Molemole Municipality

FINAL

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

2022/2023

VISION: "A developmental people driven organization that serves its people"

Mission: "To provide essential and sustainable services in an efficient and

Kopano ke maat la go aga setshaba se kaone

Table of Contents

CHAPTER ONE: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.1 MAYORS FOREWORD

a. Municipal Strategic Intent

The new Municipal Council has been sworn in after the 2021 Local Government Elections which saw Molemole Municipality having four (4) political parties represented in the thirty two (32) member municipal Council. As the Mayor of Molemole I commit on behalf of this Council that we respect the mandate of the people and urge all political parties to work together and ensure the people of this municipality get basic services in a sustainable manner. We have all taken an oath to serve the people with commitment and dedication. We are hopeful that with the support of our administrative component we shall continue to be a responsive municipality that works with the people to find better ways of accelerating services like housing, electricity, water, upgrading and maintenance of road infrastructure as well as promotion of local economic development.

b. Municipal Governance (Council committees, Exco, MPAC, Ward committees and Induction)

The provision of basic services to the people would always be possible if all council structures are functioning in line with their duly assigned responsibilities. Molemole Council is proud to have successfully established all the required committees of Council after its inauguration. Specifically, the municipality has established the following committees: Executive Committee led by the Mayor, Councillor Masilo Edward Paya and composed of Chairpersons of LED & P, Technical Services, Community Services, Finance and Corporate Services. Council has also established Portfolio committees to provide guidance on their respective areas of responsibility. This committee reports to Executive committee which in turn reports to matters to council for approval. On behalf of the Municipal Council I would like to thank the Speaker of Council, Councillor Dikeledi Matlou, for having successfully established Ward Committees in all the sixteen (16) wards of the Municipality. We have now since inducted the committees and are hopeful that they are now up and ready to perform their ground work to link the people with the municipality. Ward committees are the most important structure of the municipality as it is through them that people can feel touched by the government of the day. We hope they will do their utmost to earn the trust of the people. Furthermore, Molemole is having fully functional Audit and Risk Management committees which provides assurance on the work of administration.

c. **Key service delivery programmes Projects**

The overall mid-year performance was 54% of targets that were achieved. Revenue collection has improved especially from institutional debtors: Rural development and Public works with a total mid-year standing at R 3.4 million. Admittedly, revenue collection from household debtors is still low hence we continue to urge our ratepayers to honour their account obligations. Like its predecessor, this municipal council is committed to work with the ratepayers from our two towns, Mogwadi and Morebeng, to find the solutions to this challenge. It cannot be overemphasized enough that increased revenue collection will give the municipality enough financial capacity to provide even more and better services to the people like: upgrading of road infrastructure; construction of culvert bridges, high mast, to name but just a few.

d. Public participation

The municipality has long been handicapped by the lockdown restrictions imposed by government in order to fight the COVID19 pandemic. Those restrictions had a negative impact on the ability of the municipality to fully engage with the people through the normal municipal outreach programmes. Although the pandemic has not completely left us we are pleased that the government has now eased the restrictions and allow outdoor and indoor gatherings.

The Municipality will take advantage of the easing of restrictions and has embarked on public consultations for the draft IDP and Budget as well as budget related policies to give the community an opportunity to make further inputs on them. This is of course in line with our constitutional mandate of working with the people to determine their own destiny in terms of the type of services they want and their order of priority. The draft documents were also accessible on the municipal website as well as all municipal services points. The community and other municipal stakeholders were given an opportunity to make inputs and comments on the IDP and Budget. We are confident that this final version of the IDP and Budget reflects the wishes and aspirations of the people. On behalf of council of the municipality we commit to work with the community of Molemole to fully realize the service delivery priorities outlined in this IDP.

Honourable Mayor
Cllr Masilo Edward Paya

1.2 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

The approved 2021/2022 IDP Process Plan is a key document that guides all the phases of the IDP, Budget and Policy review for the 2022/2023 financial year. It is for this reason that the Municipality is able to present the final IDP and Budget outline strategic service delivery interventions.

The summarized final budget for the 2022/2023 financial year is tabled below:

DESCRIPTION	Original Budget 2021/22	Adjustment 2021/22	Draft Budget 2022/23	Draft Budget 2023/24	Draft Budget 2024/25
TOTAL TRANSFERS & SUBSIDIES	-207,242,000	-207,242,000	-212,260,000	- 231,137,000	- 242,346,000
TOTAL OWN REVENUE	-107,080,418	-86,040,355	-90,468,242	- 82,632,754	- 86,363,443
TOTAL INCOME	**-314,322,418**	**-293,282,355**	**-302,728,242**	**- 313,769,754**	**- 328,709,443**
TOTAL : EXPENDITURE	248,928,625	228,785,748	244,705,842	250,684,655	261,649,003
SUB-TOTAL CAPITAL ACQUISTIONS	65,393,793	64,496,607	58,022,400	63,085,100	67,060,440
TOTAL MUNICIPAL BUDGET	**314,322,418**	**293,282,355**	**302,728,242**	**313,769,755**	**328,709,443**
SUPLUS/DEFICIT	**-**	**0**	**-0**	**0**	**-0**

The municipality do acknowledge that COVID19 has brought economic hardship to residents as some people lost their jobs due to low and no economic activity owning to the lock down restrictions imposed to fight the pandemic. It is for the reason that the municipality has budgeted **R 5 .1 million** in the 2022/23 financial year towards indigent support. This budget will increase to just over **R 5.6 million** in the 2024/25 financial year.

The threshold for the 2022/23 financial year has increased to R 3,980 and we are hopeful this will help minimize the impact of Covid19 on people's livelihoods.

The Municipal Council also approves the draft budget related policies as well as Individual and Organizational Performance Management policy framework and Organizational Structure to help give effect to the projects hereunder.

The municipal personnel budgeted has been made in line with affordability, annual salary increases for bargaining council employees as well as upper limits for municipal Councillors and Senior Managers as Gazetted annually by minister of COGTA. The municipality has budgeted 4% salary increment over the 2022/2023 MTREF.

The municipality acknowledges that we are in tough economic times hence urges the ratepayers to continue with the good work of honouring their payment obligations to ensure upgrading and maintenance of current infrastructure for sustainable provision of services.

Mr. K.E Makgatho
Acting Municipal Manager

1.3 MUNICIPAL VALUES

VISION: "A developmental people driven organization that serves its people"

Integrity

Equity

Trust

Respect

Transparency

Excellence

Honesty

Accountability

Partnership

Fairness

Mission: "To provide essential and sustainable services in an efficient and effective manner"

@mlmmunicipality

Molemole Local Municipality

1.4 THE POLITICAL EXECUTIVE STRUCTURE

POLITICAL MANAGEMENT TEAM

Cllr. Mashilo Edward Paya
Hon. Mayor

Cllr. Emmaunel Rathaha
Chif whip

Cllr. Dikeledi Matlou
Speaker

Executive committee Chairpersons

1. Cllr Rampyapedi Frank (Technical services)
2. Cllr Moabelo Letta (Corporate services)
3. Pr Cllr hlapa Boitumelo (Budget and Treasury)
4. Pr Cllr Motolla Oscar (Community Services)
5. Pr Cllr Mafona Wilson (LED &Planning)

SECTION 79 COMMITTEE CHAIRPERSONS

1. Cllr Rathete Tshepiso (MPAC)
2. Cllr Nakana Robert (ETHICS)

1.5. MUNICIPAL ADMINISTRATION (SENIOR MANAGEMENT TEAM)

Mr. K.E Makgatho
Corporate Services

Ms. K.W Zulu
Chief Financial Officer

Mr. Y. Wasilota
Technical Services

Ms. TFC Mahatlani LED and Planning

Ms. M.F Mabuela
Community Services

1.6. MOLEMOLE MUNICIPALITY AT A GLANCE

Population
125 153

Households
34 132

Female population
55%

Female headed households
55%

Piped water inside yard
47%

% of Informal dwellings (shacks)
2.5%

Pit Toilets
80%

Municipal Refuse removal
4.1%

Unemployment rate
39%

Youth Unemployment
52%

Formal sector employment
59%

Average Annual income
R 15 000

Govt. contribution to economy
21%

Agriculture contribution to economy
14%

Finance & business services contribution to economy
24%

Number of registered voters
59 231 (47%)

Source: Statssa (2011, 2016)

CHAPTER TWO: PLANNING

2.1 PLANNING FRAMEWORK

2.1.1 INTRODUCTION

In this section, we provide a brief overview of legislative context within which the IDP process took place, the basis for IDP review process, institutional arrangements that are in place to drive the IDP process, the local, provincial and national contextual realities that framed the IDP review, process overview in terms of steps and events, the district public participation processes and nascent inter-governmental relations protocol that would assist in the alignment, coordination and integration of service delivery programs in the district.

2.1.2 POLICIES AND LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORKS

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) as primary outcome of the process of integrated development planning, is a tool for bridging the gap between the current reality and the vision of (1) alleviating poverty and meeting the short-term developmental needs of the community and stakeholders within the municipal area and (2) eradicating poverty from our municipality over the longer-term in an efficient, effective and sustainable manner.

a) The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996)

This is the supreme law of the country and fundamentally aims to protect human rights and promote democratic governance. The Constitution therefore provides for a new approach to government on national, provincial and local government levels.

The constitutional model redefines the relationships between the three spheres of government by replacing the system of a vertical hierarchy of tiers with three overlapping planning processes and sets of plans, each relating to a different sphere of government.

The constitutional mandate that the Constitution gives to local government, is to:

- Provide democratic and accountable government for all communities,
- Ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner,
- Promote social and economic development,
- Promote a safe and healthy environment,
- Encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of local government.

The principle of co-operative governance put forward in the Constitution means that national, provincial and local investments in municipal areas of jurisdiction must be coordinated to ensure that scarce resources are used for maximum impact. Municipalities must therefore adopt alternative planning approaches to address the challenges of providing equitable municipal services that are integrated with service delivery by other spheres of government.

As a “five-year strategic development plan” for the municipal area, the IDP not only informs all municipal activities for a set time period, but also guides the activities of all national and provincial line departments, corporate service providers and nongovernmental organizations in the municipality. Collectively these actions will ensure poverty alleviation in the short term while moving the municipality closer to the eradication of poverty over the longer term.

b) The White Paper on Local Government

The White Paper on Local Government expects from municipalities to be “working with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives". Integrated

Development Planning reinforces this decentralized system of government. IDP is thus not just another planning exercise, but will essentially link public expenditure to new development vision and strategies.

c) The Municipal Systems Act (MSA2000)

The Municipal Systems Act defines the IDP as one of the core functions of a municipality and makes it a legal requirement for every council to adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of its municipality. This plan should link, integrate and coordinate plans and take into account proposals for development of the municipality. It should also align the municipality's resources and capacity with the implementation of the plan, it should form the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based; and be compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements.

C) National Development Plan (2030)

The NDP focusses on the critical capabilities needed to transform the economy and society. In particular, it assists government in confronting the nine primary challenges by providing broad framework to guide key choices and actions that will help government in its drive to grow the economy, create jobs, address poverty and establish social cohesion, namely:

- Where should government direct its investment and development initiatives to ensure sustainable and maximum impact?
- What kinds of spatial forms and arrangements are more conducive to the achievement of our objectives of democratic nation building and social and economic inclusion?
- How can government as a whole capitalise on complementarities and facilitate consistent decision making; and move beyond focusing on integration and

coordination procedures to establishing processes and mechanisms that would bring about strategic coordination, interaction and alignment?

D) State of the Nation Adress

The State of the Nation Address (SONA) is an important political and economic statement by the President which outlines the Government's economic and social investment programme, and is a precursor to the National Budget.

The following are some of the key issues to be considered by a local municipality like Molemole.

Creating Conditions for Private Sector Investment

Load shedding and high cost of doing business continue to affect the economy, investment promotion and job creation. Government has to create the environment for businesses to invest, grow and employ more people

Telecoms

Government will facilitate the rapid deployment of broadband infrastructure across all municipalities by establishing a standard model for the granting of municipal permissions. These reforms will revolutionise the country's technological development, making faster broadband accessible to more people and reducing the costs of digital communications

Water Infrastructure

Government to prioritise institutional reforms to ensure future water security, investment in water resources and maintenance of existing assets. Government has also embarked on the process of institutional reform in capacitating the Department of Water and Sanitation and reviewing water boards in as far as their mandates are concerned and ensuring that they serve municipalities in terms of the District Development Model. These reforms are being championed by the Minister of Water and Sanitation, who has visited every water source in the country.
A comprehensive turnaround plan is being implemented to streamline the process for water use license applications.

SMME Growth

Government to implement measures to unleash the potential of small businesses, micro businesses and informal businesses. Has also started discussions with social partners as part of the social compact process to review labour market regulations for smaller businesses to enable them to hire more people, while continuing to protect workers' rights. A new, redesigned loan guarantee scheme is being introduced to enable small businesses to bounce back from the pandemic and civic unrest.

Infrastructure

Energy, road, water management projects to be prioritised under the R100 billion Infrastructure Fund, focusing on water, sanitation, and student accommodation among other projects. The Infrastructure Fund is now working with state entities to prepare a pipeline of projects with an investment value of approximately R96 billion in student accommodation, social housing, telecommunications, water and sanitation and transport. Several catalytic projects worth R21 billion.

Expropriation of Land

Expanding access to land is vital for efforts to reduce hunger and provide people with meaningful livelihoods. Government will move ahead with land reform in terms of the Constitution, and anticipate the approval of the Expropriation Bill during this year. The establishment of the Agriculture and Land Reform Development Agency will be finalised this year.

E) National Spatial Development Perspective.

All development proposals, interventions and projects that will emanate from the adopted SDF take place on space and for that reason the spatial dynamics of the Molemole Municipality will play a key role in the success of the strategy.

From a space economy, the Molemole Municipality has developed a Spatial Development Framework (SDF) in line with the dictates of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act. The SDF has been developed to give effect to the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP).

The NSDP is South Africa’s first set of National Spatial guidelines that establish an overarching mechanism which:

- Enables a shared understanding of the national space economy; and
- Provide a principle-based approach to coordinate and guide policy implementation across government (Republic of South Africa, the Presidency, 2011)

The NSDP puts forward a set of five normative principles to be considered when making infrastructure investment and development spending decisions in and between all three spheres of government:

i) Principle 1:

Rapid economic growth that is sustained and inclusive is a prerequisite for the achievement of other policy objectives, amongst which poverty alleviation is key.

ii) Principle 2:

Government has a constitutional obligation to provide basic services to all citizens (e.g. water, energy, health and educational facilities) wherever they reside.

iii) Principle 3:

Beyond the constitutional obligation identified in Principle 2 above, government spending on fixed investment should be focused on localities of economic growth and/or economic potential in order to gear up private sector investment, stimulate sustainable economic activities and create long-term employment opportunities. The Molemole Municipality will have to pursue this in earnest to ensure that investments are not scattered across the municipality leaving a minimal impact on development.

The implementation of key projects and investments in its nodes in terms of the current SDF sets a good example on the part of the municipality and such should continue to be emulated in line with the new SDF to be developed.

iv) Principle 4:

Efforts to address past and current social inequalities should focus on people, not places. In localities where there are both high levels of poverty and demonstrated economic potential, this could include fixed capital investment to exploit the potential of those localities. In localities with low demonstrated economic potential, Government should, beyond the provision of essential services, concentrate primarily on human capital development by providing social transfers such as grants, education and training and poverty relief programs and reducing migration costs by providing labour market intelligence so as to give people better information, opportunities and capabilities to enable people to gravitate, if they chose to, to localities that are more likely to provide sustainable employment and economic opportunities. In addition, sound rural development planning, aggressive land & agrarian reform & expansion of agricultural extension services is crucial.

v) Principle 5:

To overcome the spatial distortions of Apartheid, future settlement and economic development opportunities should be channeled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or link the main growth centres. Infrastructure investment should primarily support localities that will become major growth nodes in South Africa and the SADC region to create regional gateways to the global economy. Molemole should follow same approach used in Principle 3 above.

F) Other laws that provide guidelines for the development of idp's include:

The Local Government Transition Act Second Amendment Act 1996 (Act 97 of 1996), which requires each local authority to compile an Integrated Development Plan for their area of jurisdiction.

The Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 that provides the framework for the ongoing demarcation process.

Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013

The Municipal Structures Act, 1998, that defines the institutional setting for municipalities and describes their core functions and responsibilities.

- *The National Environmental Management Act, 1998.*
- *The Water Services Act, 1997*
- *Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 and*
- *Regulations passed in terms of the Environmental Conservation Act, 1989*

There are a number of important Policy directives emanating from National and Provincial government as well as the district municipality that were considered in the review of this IDP. These include, but are not limited to:

- The National Development Plan 2030
- The National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP);
- The Limpopo Employment, Growth and Development Plan, 2009-2014 (LEGDP);
- Back to Basics
- Vision 2063 of the African Union
- Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Strategy.
- The Breaking New Ground Housing Policy;
- Comprehensive Rural Development Programme (CRDP, 2009);
- Limpopo Provincial SDF;
- Capricorn District SDF

- Inclusionary Housing Policy;
- Capricorn District Municipality Disaster Management Plan, CDM-DMP);
- Capricorn District Municipality Water Services Development Plan (CDM-WSDP);

2.2 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING PERSPECTIVE

Integrated Development Planning is an expression of government plan at local level. In essence it is the plan that must incorporate all spheres of government plans for development and delivery of services to all Communities of the Municipality. The local municipality IDP must thus be aligned to the District IDP, Limpopo, employment, growth and Development plan and National Spatial Development Perspective.

2.2.1 MUNICIPAL POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

Specific powers and functions were assigned to Molemole Local Municipality in terms of Notice of Establishment (Notice No.307) that was published in Provincial Government Notice No. 307 of 2000.

The powers and functions are as follows:

- The provision and maintenance of child care facilities
- Development of local tourism
- Municipal planning
- Municipal public transport
- Municipal public works
- Storm-water management systems
- Administer trading regulations
- Provision and maintenance of water and sanitation
- Administer billboards and display of advertisement in public areas

- Administer cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria
- Cleaning
- Control of public nuisances
- Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public
- Ensure the provision of facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals
- Fencing and fences
- Licensing of dogs
- Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public
- Administer and maintenance of local amenities
- Development and maintenance of local sport facilities
- Develop and administer markets
- Development and maintenance of municipal parks and recreation
- Regulate noise pollution
- Administer pounds
- Development and maintenance of public places
- Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal
- Administer street trading
- Provision of municipal health services.
- The division of powers and functions between the district municipalities and local municipalities were adjusted by the MEC of corporative Governance in terms of sections 16 and 85 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 and published in Provincial Gazette No.878, dated 07 March 2003. The following district municipal powers and functions were transferred to local municipalities:
- Solid waste disposal sites
- Municipal roads
- Cemeteries and crematoria
- Promotion of local tourism and
- Municipal public works relating to any of the above functions or any other functions assigned to the local municipality.

2.2.2 MUNICIPAL PRIORITY ISSUES

The Municipality has the following core priority issues:

- Access roads
- Storm water drainage
- Electricity
- Environmental management
- Social amenities
- Law enforcement
- Spatial planning
- Local economic development
- Financial management
- Skills development
- Capacity building

2.2.3 INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS TO DRIVE THE IDP PROCESS

It is the primary responsibility of Council, its Councilors, officials and staff to ensure that integrated planning is undertaken. The Molemole Local Council is responsible for the approval of the IDP for the municipal area.
This process belongs to the municipality and, thus, should be owned and controlled by the municipality. Councilors, senior officials, local/traditional authorities, sector departments and parastatals, civil society and trade unions, amongst others, have distinct roles to play during integrated development planning processes.

a) Roles and responsibilities

Roles	Responsibility
Municipal Council	The ultimate decision making body on IDP process. Approves, and adopt IDP.

Roles	Responsibility
Mayor	The Mayor is responsible for driving the whole IDP process in the municipality. The day to day management of the IDP process has been delegated to the Office of the Municipal Manager. The IDP Manager deals with the day-to-day issues relating to the IDP and chairs the IDP Steering Committee. The IDP Steering Committee is a technical working team of dedicated officials who together with the Municipal Manager and/or the IDP Manager must ensure a smooth compilation and implementation of the IDP.
Municipal Manager	The Municipal Manager's Office serve as the driver responsible for the whole IDP Review process.
IDP Steering Committee	The IDP Steering Committee is a Technical Working Team of dedicated Heads of Departments and Senior officials who support the IDP Manager to ensure the smooth planning process. The IDP Steering Committee may appoint IDP Task Teams to deal with specific issues as delegated to them by the Steering Committee. In this regard, all municipal departments are expected to: • Providing relevant technical and financial information for analysis in order to • determine priority issues; • Contributing technical expertise in the consideration of strategies and • identification of projects; • Providing departmental operational and capital budgetary information;

Roles	Responsibility
	• Responsible for the preparation of project proposals; and • Responsible for preparing amendments to the draft IDP for submission to council for approval.
IDP Representative Forum	The IDP Representative Forum is the structure that facilitates and coordinates participation of various stakeholders in the IDP process. The IDP Representative Forum is well constituted and functional.
Communities	Communicate their needs and priorities through Ward Committees, Ward Councillors and through village, ward based meetings and imbizos.

Table 1: Roles and responsibilities

Hereunder is stipulated the roles and responsibilities of the three spheres of government and other relevant stakeholders in the IDP process:

Roles & responsibilities of spheres of government and other relevant stakeholders in the IDP	
Spheres of Government	**Roles and responsibilities**
National Government	The role of the national government in the IDP process is to provide a legal framework, policy guidelines and principles for sectoral, provincial and local government planning. National government's involvement in the process was basically restricted to the input from specific departments (e.g. DWAF) rendering services in the provinces and to assist and guide municipalities in the IDP process
Provincial government	The role of the provincial government is to monitor the IDP process on a provincial level, facilitate horizontal alignment of the IDP'S of the District Municipalities within the province and to ensure that vertical /sector alignment took place between provincial sector departments and the municipal planning process.

District Municipality	The role of the District municipality is firstly to compile a 5- year IDP as part of an integrated system of planning and delivery, which will serve as an outline for all future development activities within the municipal area. Secondly, the District municipality is also responsible to effect horizontal alignment of the IDPs of the Local Municipalities, vertical alignment between district and local planning and the facilitation of vertical alignment of IDPs with other spheres of government and sector departments.
Other Stakeholders	The input and participation of corporate service providers, private sector, NGO's, representatives of organized stakeholder groups, etc. in the IDP process is important as these stakeholders are involved in providing goods and rendering services.

Table 2: Roles and responsibilities of spheres of government and other relevant stakeholders

CHAPTER THREE: THE IDP PROCESS PLAN

3.1 INTRODUCTION

This section details the process for the development of the next five year Integrated Development Plan (hereafter referred to as the IDP) for Molemole Municipality, with a specific focus on the period 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023.

The Integrated Development Plan is a municipality's principal strategic plan that deals with the most critical development needs of the municipal area (external focus) as well as the most critical governance needs of the organisation (internal focus). It aims to co-ordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in an area. It should take into account the existing conditions and problems and resources available for development. The projects within the IDP are linked to the municipality's budget.

The Integrated Development Plan –

- is drafted and reviewed annually in consultation with the local community as well as interested organs of state and other role players;
- guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development;
- forms the framework and basis for the municipality's medium term expenditure framework, annual budgets and performance management system; and
- seeks to promote integration by balancing the economic, ecological and social pillars of sustainability without compromising the institutional capacity required in the implementation, and by coordinating actions across sectors and spheres of government.

3.2 PURPOSE OF THE IDP AND BUDGET PROCESS PLAN

The purpose of the process plan is to indicate the various planned activities and strategies on which the municipality will embark to compile its integrated development plan and the budget for the medium term budget framework as well as performance management system for implementation of the plan. The process plan enhances integration and alignment between the IDP and Budget, thereby ensuring the development of an IDP based budget. It fulfils the role of a business plan or an operational framework for the IDP process outlining the manner in which the IDP process will be undertaken. In addition, it identifies the activities in the processes around the key statutory annual operational processes of the budget and IDP compilation, performance management implementation and the adoption of the municipality's annual report.

The IDP and Budget processes are two distinct but integrally linked processes which must be coordinated to ensure that the IDP and budget related policies and the final budget are mutually consistent and credible. Credibility refers to the municipality's ability and capacity to spend and deliver services in accordance with its approved budget.

Every attempt has been made in this Process Plan to align the IDP and Budget preparation process, and the Performance Management System (PMS) review. The linkages of the three processes are summarized in the following diagram:

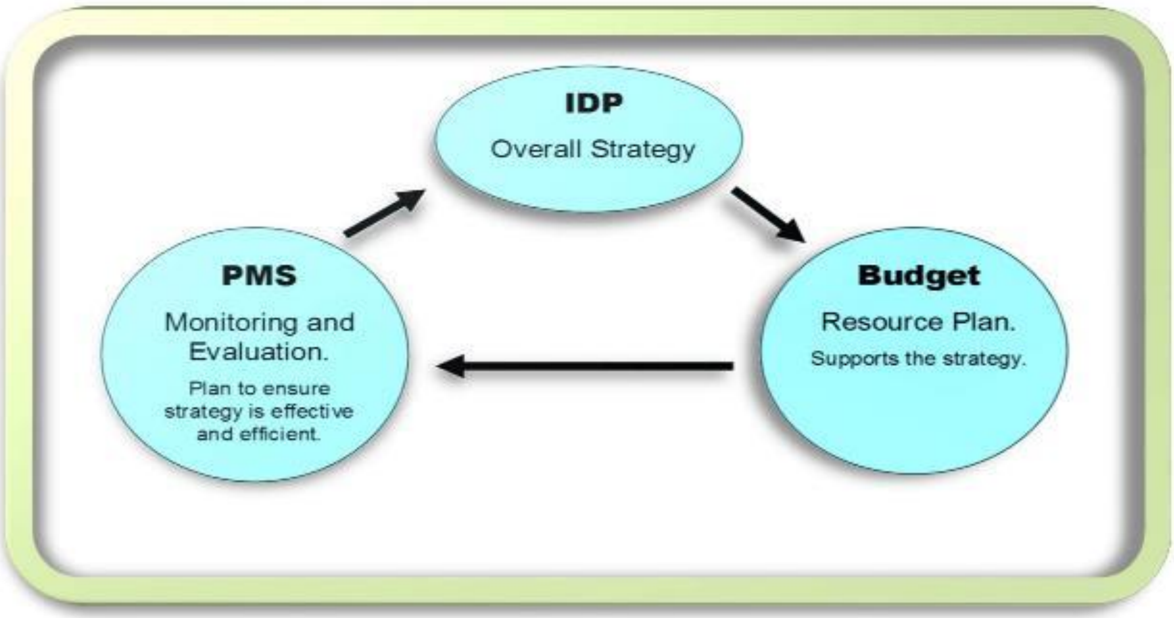


Figure 1: IDP, Budget and PMS

3.3 SCOPE OF APPLICATION OF THE IDP

The IDP will be applicable to the Molemole Municipal Area which comprises of sixteen wards made up of the following villages:

Ward No.	Ward Councillor	Contact No.	Villages
01	Cllr. Rathete Tshepiso	073 444 0279	Morebeng,Nthabiseng,Bosbult,boerlands,Capric o rn Park.
02	Cllr. Rampyapedi Tshepiso	071 615 1019	Ga-Sebone,Ga-Mokganya,Riverside,GaMasekela,Ga-Kgatla, Ga-Makgato, Ga- Rakubu, Ga-Mmasa, Masedi,
03	Cllr. Chepape Portia	079 185 8008	Ga-Phasha, Moshate, Greenside, Vuka, Motolone, Moneyane,Ga-thoka,Diwaweng,Gajoel,molotone.
04	Cllr. Rathaha Masilo	076 606 4232	Sephala,Madiehe,Maila,Makwetja, Ga-Thoka, Mashaha,Mabula,Ga-Chewe
05	Cllr. Ramarutha Evans	072 191 1529	Makgato,Lebowa,Mashabe,Morelele.Maphosa
06	Cllr. Machaka Sina	079 222 9945	Sekonye,Mmamolamodi,Ga-podu dikgading, Mphakane, Springs,
07	Cllr. Machete Elizabeth	072 398 4364	Matseke, Ramatjowe, Sekhokho, Sefene
08	Cllr. Ramusi Moshaba	079 979 5446	Sekakene, Mangata,Polatla, Sione,Ribane, Dikgolaneng,
09	Cllr. Modiba Godfrey	071 517 3795	Matswaing, Sekhokho, Dipateng, Nyakelang, RDP,Sekhwama
10	Cllr. Moabelo Moloko	076 620 5514	Mogwadi,Makgalong A&B,Marowe,Moletjana
11	Cllr. Ngobene Masilo	079 023 6286	Sekakene, Mankwe Park,Fatima,Maupye,Portion of Koekoek.
12	Cllr. Letlalo Selina	060 879 4989	Newstand B Mohodi,Maponto,
13	Cllr. Kgopane Thabitha	072 756 9365	Kofifi, Madikana, Newstand
14	Cllr. Mabitsela Isaac	076 333 0872	Maupye, Koek-Koek Rheinland, Breyland, Bouwlast,Schoonveldt,Brussels,Mokgehle,West p halia,Portion of Koekoek
15	Cllr. Masoga Phuti	079 979 6061	Sako,Kanana,Witlig(mohlajeng)Kolopo,Sekuruw e, Maribana
16	Cllr. Nong Molema	072 691 7378	Mabitsela,Phago,Phaudi,Flora,Masetlhong

Table 3: List of ward councilors with their contacts and villages

3.4 LEGAL REQUIREMENTS FOR REVIEW OF THE IDP

The IDP process is regulated by the Municipal Systems Act read together with the Municipal Planning and Performance Regulations, Regulation 796 of 2001 and the Budget by the Municipal Finance Management Act read together with the Municipal Budget and Reporting regulations.

The Municipal Systems Act (MSA) prescribes and requires the following regarding the IDP process:

Section 28 of the MSA

(1) *Each municipal council, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its integrated development plan.*

(2) *The municipality must through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, consult the local community before adopting the process.*

(3) *A municipality must give notice to the local community of particulars of the process it intends to follow.*

Section 29 of the MSA

The process followed by a municipality to draft its integrated development plan, including its consideration and adoption of the draft plan, must –

(1) be in accordance with a predetermined programme specifying timeframes for the different steps;

(2) through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4 allow for—

a. *the local community to be consulted on its development needs and priorities;*
b. *the local community to participate in the drafting of the IDP; and*
c. *organs of state, including traditional authorities, and other role players to be identified and consulted on the drafting of the integrated development plan;*

(3) provide for the identification of all plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of national and provincial legislation; and be consistent with any other matters that may be prescribed by regulation.

3.5 ANNUAL REVISION OF THE FIVE YEAR IDP

a) Legal requirements

Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act refers to annual review and amendment of the IDP.

A municipal council-

(a) *must review its integrated development*

(i) *annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of section 41; and*

(ii) *to the extent that changing circumstances so demand;*

(b) *may amend its integrated development plan in accordance with a prescribed process.*

b) Purpose of annual IDP review

The purpose of the annual review is to -

- reflect and report on progress made with respect to the strategy in the 5 year IDP;
- make adjustments to the strategy if necessitated by changing internal and external circumstances that impact on the appropriateness of the IDP;
- determine annual targets and activities for the next financial year in line with the 5 year strategy; and
- Inform the municipality's financial and institutional planning and most importantly, the drafting of the annual budget.

c) Core components of the IDP

Section 26 of the MSA

An integrated development plan must reflect-

(a) *the municipal council's vision for the long term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;*

(b) an assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services;

(c) the council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;

(d) the council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national or provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;

(e) a spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality;

(f) the council's operational strategies;

(g) applicable disaster management plans;

(h) a financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and

(i) the key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section

3.6 PHASES OF THE IDP PROCESS TO PRODUCE AN IDP

The IDP document is crafted through the IDP process that typically comprises 5 phases as illustrated below:

3.6.1 PHASE 1: ANALYSIS

During this phase information is collected on the existing conditions within the municipality. It focuses on the types of problems faced by people in the area and the causes of these problems. The identified problems are assessed and prioritized in terms of what is urgent and what needs to be done first.
Information on availability of resources is also collected during this phase.
At the end of this phase, the municipality will be able to provide:

- An assessment of the existing level of development

- Details on priority issues and problems and their causes
- Information on available resources.

3.6.2 PHASE 2: STRATEGIES

During this phase, the municipality works on finding solutions to the problems assessed in phase one. The Municipal Council and Management discuss strategic issues such as vision, mission, future directions, strategic outcomes and outputs as well as measures and targets for each strategic output.

3.6.3 PHASE 3: PROJECTS, PROGRAMMES and CAPITAL BUDGET

During this phase the municipality works on the design and content of projects/programmes identified during Phase 2. Clear details for each project have to be worked out and budget provision needs to be made for the next 3 years with updated cost estimates.

3.6.4 PHASE 4: INTEGRATION

Once all projects have been identified, the municipality has to check again that they contribute to meeting the objectives outlined in Phase 2. These projects will provide an overall picture of the development plans. All the development plans must now be integrated. The municipality should also have overall strategies for issues like dealing with poverty alleviation and disaster management. These strategies should be integrated and aligned with strategies from other spheres of government.

3.6.5 PHASE 5: APPROVAL

Finalization and approval of draft IDP and draft annual budget by end March annually. Make public the draft IDP and draft budget for comments and submissions. Consultation with communities and stakeholders and then final approval by Council by end May annually.

3.7 STRUCTURES OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION IN THE IDP PROCESS

The IDP process and the participation of the community in this process have to be **structured.** Molemole Municipality has two distinct structures through which formalized public participation with its communities takes place i.e.

- The Ward Committee system
- Molemole IDP Representative forum

3.7.1 WARD COMMITTEES

The role of Ward Committees with respect to the IDP is to participate in the -

- Preparation, implementation and review of the IDP, Establishment, implementation and review of a Performance Management Framework, (PMS) and preparation and review of the municipal annual budgets.
- Compile montly reports during community feedback programmes of the municipality with the assistance of the Ward Councillor. They represent various sectors within he wards, e.g. Water, Electricity and road infrastructure.

3.7.2 THE IDP REPRESENTATIVE FORUM

Local municipalities establish IDP Rep forums to facilitate integrated planning by all spheres of government at a local level. The forum consist of representatives from the following

Government Departments

Farmers

Business Sector

Traditional Healers

Religious groups

Traditional Authorities

Education Sector

NonGovernmental Organisations

Civic organisation

The forum sittings are normally arranged during the municipal IDP and Budget review processes and covers all phases of the IDP process plan.

a) Methods And Channels Of Interaction With Stakeholders During Idp/Budget Process Plan

The following mediums/methods can be used to inform or communicate to stakeholders at any point in time during the process:

- Ward Committee meetings
- Social Media
- Public participation
- Newspaper/Municipal Publications
- Loud hailing
- Open Council meetings

3.7.3 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The development of the Integrated Development Plan and Budget involves municipal officials, Councillors, as well as stakeholders external to the Municipality. It is one of the pre requisitions of a smooth and well organized IDP process that all role players are fully aware of their own and of other role players' responsibilities.

a) Internal Stakeholders

Role Player	Roles and Responsibilities
Municipal Council	▪ Consider and approve the IDP Process Plan, time schedule for the preparation, tabling and approval of the Annual budget. ▪ Consider and approve the IDP and Budget. ▪ Consider and approve the Budget. ▪ Ensure alignment of IDP, Budget and PMS ▪ Monitor and track implementation of IDP
Executive Committee led by the Mayor	▪ Responsible for the overall management, Co-ordination and monitoring of the process and drafting of the IDP. ▪ Assign and delegate responsibilities in this regard to the municipal manager. ▪ Approve nominated persons to be in charge of the different roles, activities and responsibilities of the process and drafting. ▪ Submit the draft IDP to the Council for adoption.
Ward Councillors	▪ Form a link between the municipal government and the residents. ▪ Link the IDP process to their constituencies and/or wards. ▪ Assist in organizing public consultation and participation (with particular reference to the functioning of ward committees). ▪ Monitor the implementation of the IDP with respect to their particular wards.

Role Player	Roles and Responsibilities
Municipal Manager and/or Snr. Manager : Strategic Services	▪ Prepare the IDP Process Plan. ▪ Undertake the day to day management and Co-ordination of the IDP process. ▪ Ensure that all relevant actors are appropriately involved and timeously informed. ▪ Nominate persons in charge of different roles. ▪ Ensure that the IDP process is participatory, strategic and implementation orientated and is aligned with and satisfies sector planning requirements. ▪ Respond to comments on the draft IDP. ▪ Ensure proper IDP documentation. ▪ Adjust the IDP in accordance with the proposals of the Provincial Minister of Local Government.
Directors and Managers	▪ Provide relevant technical, sector and financial information for analysis for determining priority issues. ▪ Contribute technical expertise in the consideration and finalization of strategies and identification of projects. ▪ Provide departmental operational and capital budgetary information. ▪ Responsible for the preparation of project proposals, the integration of projects and sector programmes.

Table 3: internal stakeholders

b) Between Municipality and External role-players

Role Player	Roles and Responsibilities
Molemole Municipality	▪ Prepare and adopt the IDP Process Plan. ▪ Undertake the overall management and coordination of the IDP process which includes ensuring that: all relevant role-players are appropriately involved, appropriate mechanisms and procedures for community participation are applied, events are undertaken in accordance with the approved time schedule; ▪ Prepare and adopt the IDP. ▪ Adjust the IDP in accordance with the MEC of Local Government's proposal. ▪ Ensure that the annual business plans, budget and performance management system are linked to and based on the IDP.

Role Player	Roles and Responsibilities
Local residents, communities and stakeholders	Represent interests and contribute knowledge and ideas in the IDP process by participating in and through the Ward Committees to: ▪ analyse issues, determine priorities, and provide input; ▪ keep their constituencies informed on IDP activities and their outcomes; and ▪ Discuss and comment on the draft IDP.
District Municipality	▪ Same roles and responsibilities as local municipalities but related to the preparation of a District IDP. ▪ Fulfils a coordination and facilitation role by: - Ensuring alignment of the IDP's of the municipalities in the district council area; - Ensuring alignment between the district and local planning, facilitation of alignment of IDP's with other spheres of government and sector departments - Preparation of joint strategy workshops with local municipalities, Provincial and national role-players and other subject matter specialists.
National and provincial sector departments	▪ Many government services are delivered by provincial and national government departments at local level -for example: police stations, clinics and schools. Municipalities must take into account the programmes and policies of these departments. The departments should participate in the IDP process so that they can be guided how to use their resources to address local needs. ▪ Contribute relevant information on the provincial sector departments' plans, programmes, budgets, objectives, strategies and projects in a concise and accessible manner;

Table 4: External stakeholders

The interrelationships between the various structures as identified above as well as the workflow process to be followed in the drafting of the IDP is presented in the diagram bellow. The information and/or data contained at the end of each IDP phase is a culmination of the work that shall have been concluded at the various sittings of the structures as depicted above. Engagements with the various internal departments will be on-going and the external sector departments shall be engaged in the formal inter-governmental relations (IGR) processes. The engagements above can be depicted as per the diagram below:

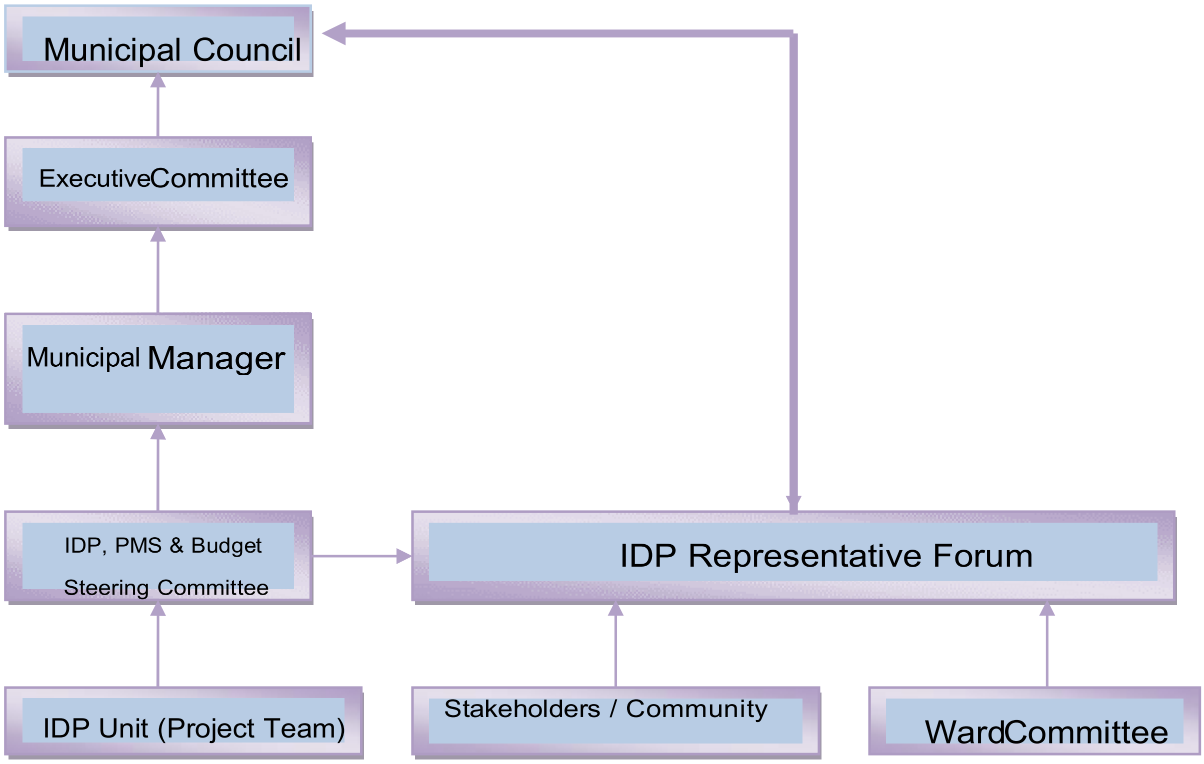


Figure 2: IDP Interrelationships

3.7.4 TIME-FRAMES FOR 2023/2024 IDP AND BUDGET REVIEW

The time frames for the 2023/24 IDP and Budget Review processes are detailed below.

PHASE	PROCESS	ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBILITY	TARGET DATE
PLANNI NG	PMS	Signing of all Performance Contracts of Senior Managers	Municipal Manager	26 July 2022
		Strategic Planning Session on the Review of 2021/2022	Management	31 July 2022

PHASE	PROCESS	ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBILITY	TARGET DATE
		Organizational Performance on IDP/Budget		
		Tabling of draft Annual Performance Report to council	Municipal Manager & Mayor	29 August 2022
	IDP	Establishment of IDP Representative Forum and 1st IDP Rep Meeting (IDP Status Quo Report and 1st Quarter Report awareness session)	Mayor	31 October 2022
ANALYSIS		Management Strategic working session on IDP Analysis Phase	Management	23,24 & 25 October 2022
	IDP	Finalize review of IDP Analysis Phase	Management	25 October 2022
STRATEGIES AND OBJECTIVES		Tabling of 3 year strategic IDP Budget Framework	Municipal Manager & Mayor	28 November 2022
		Tabling of draft policies	Municipal Manager & Mayor	28 November 2022
	PMS	Submission of 2022/2023 Mid-Year Organizational Performance Assessment Report on IDP and Budget	Municipal Manager	29 January 2023
		Tabling of 2021/2022 Draft Annual Report and submission to Oversight Committee	Mayor	29 January 2023
	BUDGET	Consideration of budget adjustment by council	Mayor	26 February 2023
PROJECTS, PROGRAMMES and BUDGET	PMS	Public Hearings on 2021/2022 Draft Annual Report	Municipal Public Accounts Committee	03–07 February 2023
	IDP	2nd IDP Representative Forum (IDP Status Quo Report and 2nd Quarter Report awareness session)	Mayor	29 February 2023
		Submission of 2023/2024 Ward Priorities to Council	Management	29 January 2023
		Strategic working session on IDP Strategies & Projects Phase	Management & Council	16,17&18 March 2023
	IDP AND BUDGET	Presentation of Draft 2023/2024 IDP/Budget & Budget related policies to Portfolio Committees	Management	12 – 13 March 2023
		Consideration of Draft IDP/Budget related policies to be tabled to EXCO	Management	26 March 2023

PHASE	PROCESS	ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBILITY	TARGET DATE
	PMS	Submission of reviewed 2022/2023 SDBIP aligned to budget adjustment and Adjustment budget 2021/2022 to Provincial Treasury, National Treasury and COGHSTA	Municipal Manager	27 March 2023
	IDP AND BUDGET	Tabling of 2021/2022 Draft IDP/Budget and Draft Budget related policies to Council	Municipal Manager	26 March 2023
	PMS	Tabling of 2019/2020 Annual and Oversight Report to council	Mayor	26 March 2023
	IDP AND BUDGET	2021/2022 Draft IDP/Budget Consultative Meetings	Mayor	06– 10 April 2023
APPROVAL	**IDP AND BUDGET**	3rd IDP Representative Forum (Draft IDP/Budget and 3rd Quarter report)	Mayor	24 April 2023
		Final Draft IDP/Budget and budget related policies presented to portfolio committees	Senior Managers	16 – 17 April 2023
		Final Draft IDP/Budget and budget related policies presented to EXCO	Municipal Manager and All Senior Managers	28 or 29 April 2023
APPROVAL	**PMS**	Organizational strategic planning session (finalization of inputs from communities during public consultations)	All Senior Managers, Divisional Managers and All councillors	26,27 & 28 May 2023
	IDP AND BUDGET	Tabling and Approval of 2022/2023 Final IDP/Budget and Draft 2021/2022 SDBIP	Mayor/Council	29 May 2023
POST APPROVAL		Submission of approved 2022/2023 IDP/Budget to MEC(COGHSTA),Provincial Treasury and National Treasury	SIDP Manager	08 June 2023
		Publish and distribute approved 2022/2023 IDP/Budget	Municipal Manager	15 June 2023
	PMS	Submission and approval of 2022/23 Final SDBIP to the Mayor	Municipal Manager	25 June 2023
		Submission and approval of 2022/2023 Performance contracts of section 57 managers to EXCO/COUNCIL	Municipal Manager	26 July 2023

Table 5 IDP process plan

3.7.5 MEC' IDP ASSESSMENT REPORT

The annual MEC's Assessment of IDP's forms the basis of the review processes of the IDP and Budget. Issues raised by the assessment report are considered in the next cycle of the IDP review. In preparation of this Final 2022/2023 IDP/Budget consideration was made to the IDP assessment report of 2022/2023 together with the Draft assessment of the Draft 2022/2023 IDP/Budget issued in April 2022.

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Are the powers and functions of the municipality outlined?	Yes
Is there an indication of structures to drive the IDP?	Yes
Is there a reflection of Municipal Priorities?	Yes
Is there an IDP Steering Committee (comprising of Section 56 Managers and other key officials) to drive the IDP Process?	Yes
Is there a functional IDP Representative Forum representing a wide-range/ diverse stakeholders?	Yes
Is there an adopted IDP Review Framework and Process Plan to guide the IDP Review Process?	Yes
Did public participation take place as envisaged in the IDP Process Plan?	Yes
DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE	
Is there any reflection of the following: i.e. Population Trends, Age Distribution in terms of Gender, Male and Female, Unemployment Rates, Income levels, Education Profile, People with Disabilities?	Yes

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Does the spatial analysis provide a picture of the spatial challenges with regards to:- - Land use management tools, - Land claims, Growth points - Settlement Patterns and Development, - Informal Settlement and land invasions, - Degradation of the natural environment , and - Opportunities (i.e. land availability) of the municipality?	Yes
Is there an indication of the hierarchy of settlements (i.e. PGP, DGP, LSC or 1st to 5th Order settlements) within the municipal area?	Yes
Does the spatial analysis provide maps to depict space economy?	Yes
Does the municipality have (strategic) objectives to address spatial challenges highlighted?	Yes
Are the spatial strategies of the municipality responding to the spatial challenges and opportunities in the municipality?	Yes
Is there an indication of spatial programmes / projects with: ▪ Targets and indicators; ▪ Timing; ▪ Cost and budget, and ▪ Implementing agent(s)?	Yes
Are the spatial projects responding to the spatial strategies of the municipality?	Yes
Are there other spatial projects initiated by sector departments in the municipality?	Yes
Does the municipality have a Spatial Development Framework SDF)	Yes
Does the municipality have a Land Use Management System / Scheme (LUMS) to guide land use in the municipality?	No

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Is there an indication of the following aspects? Biophysical Environment, Overgrazing, Erosion , Veld Fire, Topography , Deforestation, Global Warming and Climate Change , Geology Air Quality, Waste Management, Heritage Sites, Natural Water bodies and Wetlands, Chemical Spills and Hazardous accidents and Informal Settlement.	Yes
Does the municipality have strategic objectives to address Air pollution and Climate change challenges?	Yes
Is there an indication of Environmental programmes / projects with: ▪ Targets and indicators; ▪ Timing; ▪ Cost and budget, and ▪ Implementing agent(s)?	Yes
Are the Environmental programme/projects responding to the Environmental strategies of the municipality?	Yes
Are there Environmental s projects initiated by sector departments in the municipality?	Yes
Does the municipality have Environmental Management Plan?	No
KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery & Infrastructure Planning	
Does the municipality have powers and functions with regard to the provision of water and sanitation?	
Is the municipality designated as a Water Services Authority (WSA) and/or Water Service Provider (WSP)	
Is there a depiction of the Water Catchment Areas and Water sources in the municipality?	Yes
Is the water and sanitation services backlog indicated in the analysis?	Yes
Is there an indication of the provision of Free Basic Water (FBW) and Free Basic Sanitation (FBS) in the municipality?	Yes

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Are the water and sanitation services (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	Yes
Is there an indication of strategies for: ▪ improving access to sustainable water and sanitation services ▪ Maintaining, extending and upgrading the municipal water and sanitation assets;	Yes
Is there an indication of all the water and sanitation programmes / projects with: - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)?	Yes
Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the “water and sanitation strategies” and the “water and sanitation” projects?	Yes
Are there other water and sanitation projects initiated by other parties in the municipality?	Yes
Integration Phase: Water and Sanitation	
Does the municipality have a Water Services Development Plan?	
If no, which agency performs this function other than the municipality?	
Is the municipality an electricity services provider, if not, who provides electricity services in the municipal area?	
Is the electricity backlog of the municipality indicated?	Yes
Is there an indication of other sources of Energy?	No
Is there any indication of the provision of Free Basic Electricity (FBE) in the municipality?	Yes
Are there “electricity and energy provision” (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	Yes

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Are there strategies for: ▪ Improving access to sustainable and affordable electricity services; ▪ Maintaining, extending and upgrading the municipal electricity assets	 Yes Yes
Is there an indication of energy / electricity programmes / projects with: - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)?	Yes
Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the "energy / electricity strategies and energy/electricity projects?	Yes
Are there other energy / electricity projects initiated by Eskom, the Department of Mineral Resources and the Department of Energy?	No/ yes
Is the municipality an electricity services provider?	Yes
If yes, does the municipality have an Energy Master Plan?	No
If no, which other parties are responsible for the provision of electricity services in the municipality?	
Does the municipality have Powers and Functions on roads?	No
Does the analysis phase provide the state of roads and storm water-drainage, and the backlogs thereof?	Yes
Which other institution(s) have powers and functions on national, provincial, district roads within your municipality?	
Are the "roads and storm water drainage" (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	Yes

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Are there strategies for: ▪ Provision of sustainable roads and storm water drainage; and ▪ Rehabilitation/Maintenance, extension and upgrading of municipal roads and storm water drainage?	Yes Yes
Is there an indication of roads and storm water programmes / projects with: - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)?	Yes
Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the "roads and storm water" strategies and the "road and storm water" projects?	Yes
Are there other roads and storm water projects initiated by the district, Road Agency Limpopo, the Department of Roads and Transport and SANRAL in the municipality?	Yes
Does the municipality have a Roads Master Plan?	Yes
Does the municipality have powers and functions with regard to waste management?	Yes
Does the analysis indicate the (rural and urban) backlog level of waste management in the municipality?	Yes
Is there waste collection in rural areas?	No
Does the municipality have licensed land fill site(s)	Yes
Are the "waste management" (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	Yes
Are there strategies for: ▪ Provision of sustainable waste-management infrastructure; ▪ Maintaining and upgrading the municipal waste management assets (like transport, bins and landfill sites)	Yes

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Is there an indication of waste management programmes / projects with: - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)?	Yes
Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between “waste management” strategies and “waste management” projects?	Yes
Are there other waste management projects initiated by the parties in the municipality?	Yes
Does the municipality have an Integrated Waste Management Plan?	No
Does the analysis provide an indication of public transport challenges in the municipality? Is there indication of mode of public transport in the municipality?	Yes
Are the public transport (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	Yes
Is there an indication of public transport programmes / projects with: - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)?	Yes
Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the “public transport strategies and the “public transport” projects?	No
Are there other public transport projects initiated by the Dept. of Roads and Transport or other parties in the municipality?	Yes
Is the municipality a transport authority	No
If yes, does the municipality have an Integrated Transport Plan?	No
Does the analysis provide a picture of the state of housing in the municipality?	Yes
Is there an indication of backlog In the provision of housing in the Municipality?	Yes

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Does the municipality have objectives and detailed strategies aimed at achieving sustainable and integrated human settlements?	
Is there an Indication of Human Settlement Project/Programme with: - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)?	No
Does the municipality have the Human Settlement Plan?	yes
Has the municipality indicated the backlogs of classroom guided by norms and standards?	Yes
Are there strategic objectives and strategies to address backlogs regarding categories of schools and classrooms in the municipality?	Yes
Are there planned programmes/ projects budgeted for to address schools and classroom shortages in the municipality?	No
Does the analysis provide a Picture of number of health Facilities as well as shortage/backlogs thereof?	Yes
Is there an indication of State of prevalence of Range of diseases Including, HIV & AIDS?	Yes
Are there strategic objectives and strategies to address backlogs regarding health provision	No
Are there projects/programme in relation to health provision	Yes
Does the municipality have Health Plan guided by the health and norms standards?	No
Is there an indication of safety and security challenges in the Municipality	Yes
Are there strategic objectives and strategies to address challenges of safety and security?	Yes

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Has the municipality reflected safety and security programme/ projects with - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)?	No
Safety and Security – Integration Phase	
Does the municipality have Safety and Security strategy?	No
Does the analysis provide status on Disaster management/Emergency Services in the municipality?	Yes
Are Disaster management /Emergency Services strategic objectives and strategies highlighted in the IDP?	Yes
Is there an indication of disaster programme/projects with - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)?	Yes
Does the municipality have Disaster Management Plan?	Yes
Does the analysis provide the following: i.e. Network Infrastructure challenges	Yes
Are the telecommunication strategic objectives and strategies reflected in the IDP	No
Are there telecommunication programme and projects with targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - implementing agent(s)?	No
Does the analysis provide challenges with regard to libraries, sports, Art and cultural challenges and backlogs on recreational facilities?	Yes
Are the strategic objectives and strategies indicated to address libraries sports, art, and culture challenges?	No

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Are there programme/projects with targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)?	Yes
Does the analysis provide the economic profile for the municipality, in terms of: • Economic challenges (e.g. unemployment rates, disaggregated in terms of gender, age, etc. • Levels of current economic activities – dominant sectors and potential sectors	Yes Yes
Is there a clear indication of the state of the local skills base?	Yes
Is there any indication of the number of jobs created in your municipality through LED initiatives?	Yes
Are the "Local Economic Development" (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	
Are there strategies for: ▪ Business attraction, expansion and retention; ▪ Promoting (Public -Private – Partnerships (PPP) and community partnerships in building the local economy; ▪ Enhancing cluster / sector competitiveness; and ▪ Place marketing	Yes Yes Yes No
Is there an indication of the LED programmes / projects with: - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)?	Yes
Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the "Local Economic Development" strategies and the "Local Economic Development" projects?	Yes
Are there other complimentary LED programmes / projects initiated by the other spheres of government or non-governmental agencies in the municipality?	Yes
Does the municipality have Local Economic Development Strategy?	Yes

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Is there an indication of municipal relations with key stakeholders such as traditional leadership, business sector, non-governmental and community based organizations, academic and research institutions?	Yes
Is there any indication of audit, corruption, and risk management, Audit Findings, Availability and Functionality of MPAC, Council Committee, Supply Chain Committee communication challenges within the municipality?	Yes
Is there evidence showing: • Special focus to promote people with disabilities, women and youth? Gender equity promoted for access to economic opportunities?	Yes
Are Ward Committees established and Community Development Workers (CDWs') appointed to serve as conduits between the municipality and the community?	Yes
Are the "good governance and public participation" (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	
Are there strategies for: ▪ Promoting good governance in the municipality; ▪ Promoting effective communication and public participation in the municipality; ▪ Promoting the needs of special groups (women, the disabled and youth)	Yes
Is there an indication of governance and public participation programmes / projects with: - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)?	Yes
Does the municipality have the following:	
Community participation strategy	Yes
Internal Audit Committee Function	Yes
Complaints Management System	Yes
Risk Management Strategy	Yes

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Anti-Corruption Strategy	Yes
Are there indications of corrective steps for Audit finding or reports with matters of emphasis?	Yes
KPA 5: Financial Viability	
Does the status quo analysis reflect the following with regard to financial viability: • Revenue management and credit control • Indication of national and provincial allocations • Rates/Tariff Policy • Cash Flow management • Indigent Policy • Banking and Investment Policy • Supply Chain Management • Tariff Policy • Inventory and Asset Management	Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes
Are the "financial" (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	
Are there strategies for promoting proper financial management in the municipality?	Yes
Is there an indication of financial programmes / projects with: - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)?	Yes
Does the municipality have an: - MTEF Allocations - 5 Year Financial Plan - Tariff policies - Rates and Taxes policies - Supply chain management policies	Yes
Are the powers and functions of the municipality indicated?	Yes

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Is there an indication of an approved organizational structure of the municipality?	Yes
Does the analysis provide an indication of whether the organogram is aligned to the powers and functions of the municipality?	Yes
Are there any employment equity challenges outlined?	Yes
Are the skills needs of the municipality articulated?	
Is the vacancy rate within the municipality outlined?	
Are the municipal transformation and organizational development strategic objectives of the municipality articulated?	
Is there an indication of municipal transformation and organisation development programmes / projects with: - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)?	
Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the strategies and the projects?	
Does the municipality have an Institutional Plan?	Yes
Is there a Workplace Skills Plan?	Yes
Does Municipality have an Employment Equity Plan?	Yes

Table 6: MEC assessment report

CHAPTER FOUR: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

4.1 MUNICIPAL PROFILE

In this section, we provide the following information:

1. An overview of the important demographic indicators of the Molemole Local Municipality, the overall perspective of the area, its trends and tendencies.
2. Highlight key areas of concern and
3. Identify the strengths we have in realizing our vision.

The analysis phase of the IDP reflects the status quo of socio-economic and institutional situation within the geographical area of the Molemole Local Municipality. In this phase of the IDP we introspect the material conditions on the ground and or within the geographic space of the municipality.

The purpose of undertaking a municipal situational analysis is to ensure that planning decisions are based on people's priority needs and problems, knowledge on available and accessible resources as well as proper information and a profound understanding of the dynamics influencing development in the municipality.

The availability of information is critical to guide and inform planning, source allocations, project management, monitoring and evaluation. Consideration of people's priority needs and problems is of paramount importance as it assist to come up with informed developmental needs that emanates from participatory community development as mandated by chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act 32, of 2000.

4.2 DESCRIPTION OF THE MUNICIPAL AREA.

Molemole Local Municipality (MLM) is located in the Capricorn District Municipality (CDM) in the Limpopo Province. The neighboring Local Municipalities forming the CDM are Blouberg, Lepelle-Nkumpi and Polokwane. Molemole Local Municipality head office is located 65 kilometers from the North of Polokwane along the R521, with a population of approximately 125 153 people.

The majority of the population is comprised of Black Africans (98.1%) with a minority of whites and Indians and others which equates to only 1.9% of the population. Molemole Local Municipality has a population density of 31.9 persons per square kilometer, which is lower than the District, Provincial and National averages of 75.1, 43.2 and 40.9 persons per square kilometers respectively which infers that the municipality is sparsely populated relative to the district, province and South Africa. Molemole Local Municipality covers an area of 3347km².

The municipality is bordered by:

- Polokwane Local Municipality to the South;
- Blouberg Local Municipality to the North West;
- Greater Letaba Local Municipality towards the South East; and
- Makhado Local Municipality in the Northern direction

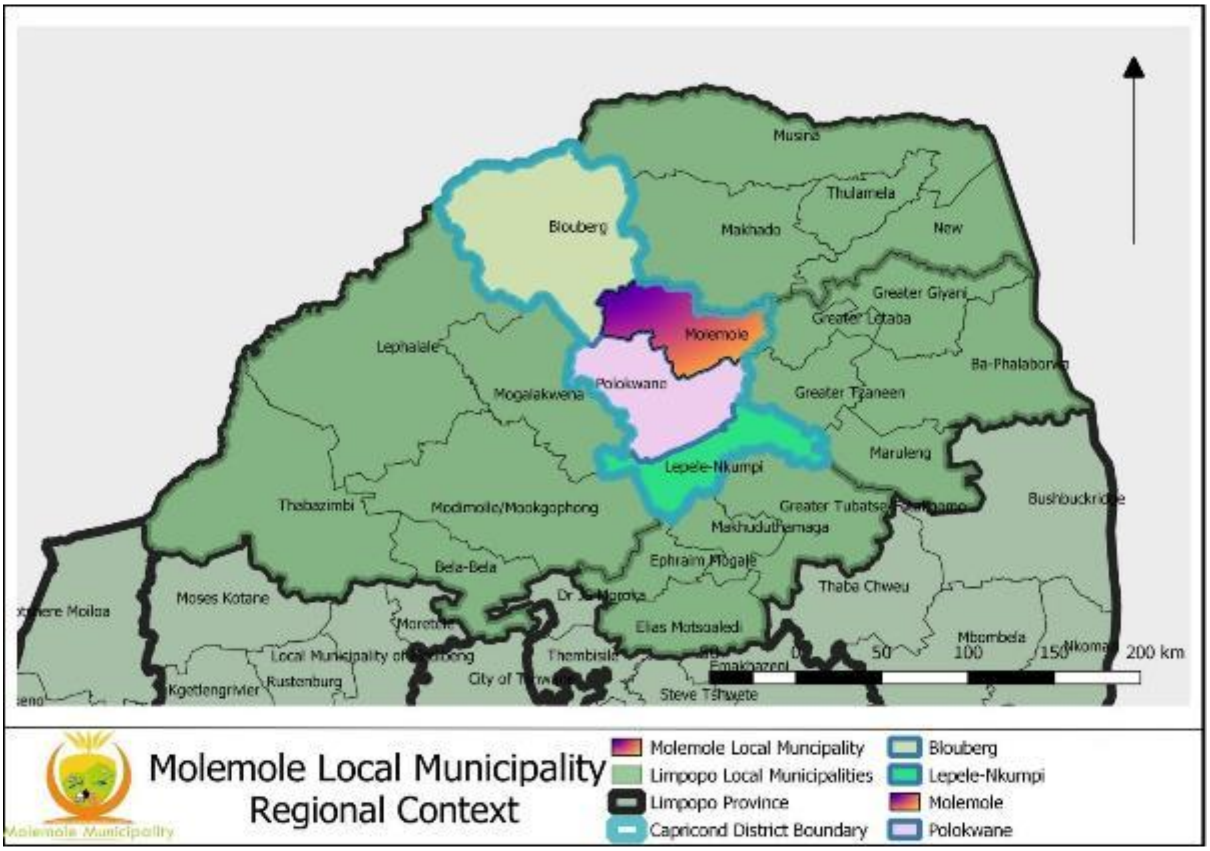


Figure 3: Map of Limpopo

4.3 DEMOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS

4.3.1 POPULATION TRENDS AND SPATIAL DISTRIBUTION

Demographic trends are key driving forces in any economic development strategy and hence must be considered in any planning process. The demographic profile influences the type and level of demand of goods and services and the pressure on local services and transport. According to Diagram 1 below, it is clear that Molemole Municipality has the lowest (8.6%) of population in the CDM District as compared to other three Local Municipalities with Polokwane Municipality having the highest (49.9%) population. Furthermore, the disestablishment of Aganang Municipality did not do a large impression on the population dynamics of Molemole as a large chunk of the population was pumped into the Polokwane Municipality.

Figure 2 below depicts the population growth trends of the Molemole Municipality in relation to those other municipalities in the district as well as comparison with the provincial trends. One can see a decline in growth and later a slight increase in growth in 2016.

Demographic trends are key driving forces in any economic development strategy and hence must be considered in any planning process. The demographic profile influences the type and level of demand of goods and services and the pressure on local services and transport.

According to **Diagram 1** below, it is clear that Molemole Municipality has the lowest (8.6%) of population in the CDM District as compared to other three Local Municipalities with Polokwane Municipality having the highest (49.9%) population.

The total population of Molemole Local Municipality increased as a result of the demarcation process having two wards from the disestablished Aganang Municipality incorporated into our municipality with a population of about 16 832 which then increased our initial population from 108 321 according to census 2011 to 125 153 and resulted in an increment of about 17021. The Molemole population constitutes 8.6% of the Capricorn District's and only 2% of the Limpopo Province's population.

POPULATION BY AGE 2011-2016		
Age	**2011**	**2016**
0-4	14132	16876
5-9	12080	15662
10-14	12321	14257
15-19	13716	14780
20-24	9951	11680
25-29	7570	9656
30-34	5634	7359
35-39	5320	5487
40-44	4726	5207
45-49	4625	4401
50-54	3639	3984
55-59	3373	3440
60-64	3031	3403
65-69	2356	2982
70-74	2148	2192
75-79	1423	1719
80-84	1222	1006
85+	1038	1237
TOTAL	**108305**	**125827**

Table 7: Population by age Source: Stats SA: 2011

4.3.2 MOLEMOLE RACIAL COMPOSITION

The Black African population in 2011 accounted for about 98.36% of the Molemole Municipal population, followed by the White population at 1.12%. The Coloured and Indian population together accounted for only 0.25% of the total municipal population (see **Diagram 2**).

Molemole in Comparison with Capricorn District Racial Composition.

The most spoken language in Molemole is Sepedi at 91% compared to 88.6% in the whole of Capricorn and more than 1.5 (54.71%) times the figure in Limpopo. The following figure shows statistics on spoken languages within the municipality.

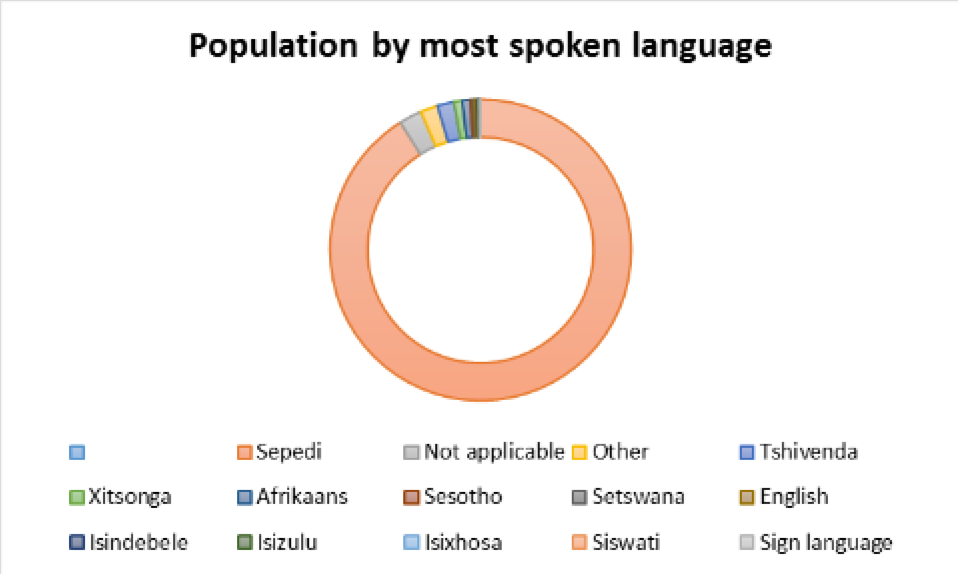


Figure 4: Population by most spoken language community survey: 2016 survey

MOLEMOLE RACIAL COMPOSITION IN A TABULAR ILLUSTRATION\

Language	2011	2016
Afrikaans	1354	1073
English	1284	308
IsiNdebele	879	142
IsiXhosa	124	71
Isizulu	928	132
Sepedi	93549	114137
Sesotho	11123	318
Setswana	481	318

Language	2011	2016
Sign language	115	14
SiSwati	61	55
Tshivenda	2007	2253
Xitsonga	2237	1098
Other	2400	2328
UNSPECIFIED	0	3077
NOT APPLICABLE	1725	6
GRAND TOTAL	**108306**	**125327**

Table 9: Population per language

4.3.3 AGE AND GENDER DISTRIBUTION.

a) Gender Distribution per Settlement

The gender distribution of a population plays an equally vital role in influencing growth prospects, and will inform decisions on the provision of services such as community services and transport. The ratio of Female to Male in 2016 is still high at 54.8% to 45.2% (Statssa, 2016), representing 0.7 percentage point increase compared to 2011 census report. This is more than the averages for National (51:49), Limpopo (52.8:47.2) and CDM (53:47), see figure 1.4 below:

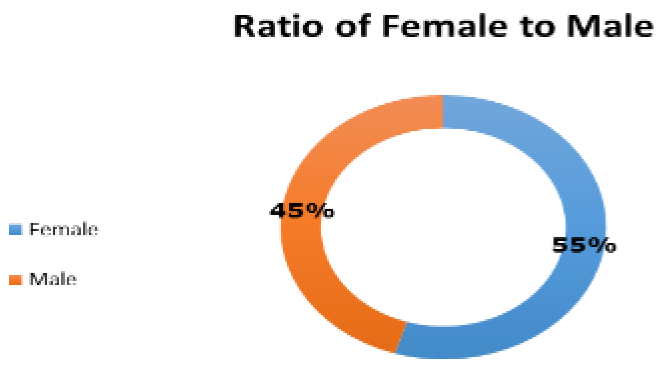


Figure 5: Population by gender distribution: Community Survey: 2016

From Table 9 below it is clear to observe that females constitute a large percentage than males per settlement. This is largely due to migrant labour system.

Gender Distribution per Settlement 2011					
Settlements	**Male**	**Female**	**Total**	**Male %**	**Female %**
Ha-Madikana	1617	2052	3666	44.1 %	56.0 %
Mohodi	5946	7182	13128	45.3 %	54.7 %
Ga-Maponto	1995	2532	4530	44.0 %	55.9 %
Molemole NU	3828	2715	6543	58.5 %	41.5 %
Westphalia	480	549	1026	46.8 %	53.5 %
Ga-Moleele	270	324	597	45.2 %	54.3 %
Moshasha	27	51	75	36.0 %	68.0 %
Schellenburg	162	189	354	45.8 %	53.4 %
Koekoek	210	213	420	50.0 %	50.7 %
Ga-Mokwele	75	99	174	43.1 %	56.9 %
Ga-Mabotha	54	57	114	47.4 %	50.0 %
Shashe	180	201	381	47.2 %	52.8 %
Ga-Poopedi	147	195	342	43.0 %	57.0 %
Tshitale	267	387	654	40.8 %	59.2 %
Manthata	204	246	450	45.3 %	54.7 %
Ga-Mokgehle	252	300	555	45.4 %	54.1 %
Mogwadi	1893	2148	4044	46.8 %	53.1 %
Brussels	363	441	804	45.1 %	54.9 %
Schoonveld	264	315	576	45.8 %	54.7 %
Sakoleng	264	321	585	45.1 %	54.9 %
Ga-Kgara	186	219	405	45.9 %	54.1 %
Ga-Sako	231	291	519	44.5 %	56.1 %
Ga-Phasha	828	1071	1899	43.6 %	56.4 %
Sekakene	1728	2016	3747	46.1 %	53.8 %
Mangate	696	813	1509	46.1 %	53.9 %
Botlokwa (Mphakane)	9333	11109	20439	45.7 %	54.4 %
Sefene	1842	2109	3948	46.7 %	53.4 %
Ramatjowe	1047	1356	2403	43.6 %	56.4 %
Matseke	2751	3399	6153	44.7 %	55.2 %
Ramokgopa	6567	8292	14859	44.2 %	55.8 %

Table 9: Gender Distribution per Settlement 2011

The age structure of a population plays an equally vital role in influencing growth prospects, and will inform decisions on the provision of services such as community services and transport. The age structure of Molemole LM compares relatively well to that of the Capricorn DM, and Limpopo Province (see **Diagram 3 and 4**). The proportion of people in the age categories (75+ years) has slightly increased since 2007. This means that there is an expected pressure on the provision of old age facilities such as pension pay points. Evidently, the proportion of people in the working age groups (20-65 years) declined and slightly increased as people reach retirement years.

The proportion of people in the low and school-going age categories (0-19 years) slightly remains high like Limpopo and Capricorn DM in terms of gender composition, female gender in Molemole LM is relatively dominant (54%) than male gender (46%). Clearly this is as a result of migration of male population to other provinces in search of job opportunities. This puts pressure on the Molemole LM to create job opportunities to counter exodus of economically active population to other areas.

b) AGE DISTRIBUTION PER SETTLEMENT

The age structure of a population plays an equally vital role in influencing growth prospects, and will inform planning decisions for the provision of services such as basic services like water, sanitation, refuse removal, electricity infrastructure and transport.

Table 1.1 and figure 1.3 below depicts the age distribution of the population as at 2018;

Totals	0 to 4 years	5 to 19 years	20 to 29 years	30 to 64 years	Over 65 years	Total
Total no.	16,570.06	45,156.57	19,858.77	34,910.96	9,992.63	126,489.00
Percentage	13.10%	35.70%	15.70%	27.60%	7.90%	

Table 10: Age Structure of the Population. MDB 2018

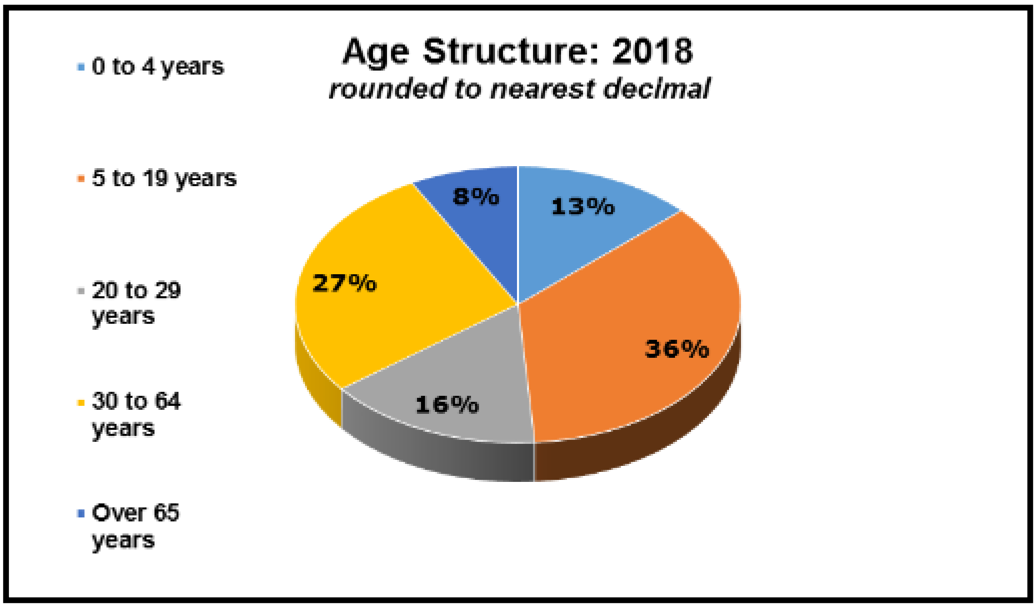


Figure 6: Age Structure

Figure 6 depicts age distribution of Molemole population. It is evident from the figure that 51.4% of the population is of a school going age whilst 27.6% are of general working age. Almost 10 000 (7.9%) of the population are of over the age of 65. The intensity of poverty for the municipality has increased by 0.9 percentage points between 2011 and 2016 from 41.7% (21.4% poverty head count) to 42.6% (21.2% poverty head count). Unemployment and incidents of inequality are some of the causes of poverty. This place a burden on the municipality to divert a chunk of its budget on provision of free basic services.

The proportion of people in the low and school-going age categories (0-19 years) slightly remains high like Limpopo and Capricorn DM in terms of gender composition, female gender in Molemole LM is relatively dominant (54%) than male gender (46%). Clearly this is as a result of migration of male population to other provinces in search of job opportunities. This puts pressure on the Molemole LM to create job opportunities to counter exodus of economically active population to other areas.

Geography Hierarchy By Age - Broad Age Groups Counting: Person Weight					
Age - broad age groups	**0–14 (Children**	**15–34 (Youth)**	**35–64 (Adults)**	**65+ (Elderly)**	**Total**
Geography hierarchy 2016.					
LIM355 : Lepelle-Nkumpi	86332	80560	45063	23424	**235380**
LIM351 : Blouberg	68998	58359	28545	16699	**172601**
LIM353 : Molemole	46795	43474	22519	12539	**125327**
LIM354 : Polokwane	244792	324607	168700	59027	**797127**
DC35: Capricorn	**446918**	**507000**	**264828**	**111690**	**1330436**

Table 11: Geography Hierarchy

c) THE CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO THE DECLINE IN POPULATION.

- Young adults and young couples are migrating to urban areas.
- Most people are also migrating to urban areas to access good basic services as compared to services at rural based local municipalities.
- The decline in population size have negative impact on the investment opportunities and thus affects the economic potential of the municipality.
- Youth between the ages of 18 – 35 are also migrating to urban areas in order to access tertiary education and explore employment opportunities.

4.3.4 EMPLOYMENT PROFILE

Molemole has significant potential in terms of tourism, due to its rich heritage and cultural resources and its location advantage (the N1 links Molemole to Zimbabwe). It has a railway line and the provincial road that links Zimbabwe is always congested with trucks that transport goods between South Africa and Zimbabwe. The development and packaging of the Tropic of Capricorn, shopping centres, the Motumo Trading Post, Machaka Game Reserve and other private game reserves have the potential to stimulate the influx of tourists and make Molemole a preferred tourism destination of choice (Statssa, 2011).

According to Statssa 2011 census report 57% of the population is economically active. If we extrapolate the percentage to the 2018 population of 126 489 this means just over 72000 individuals are economically active. Job creation and poverty alleviation still remain important challenges to be addressed. Majority of the people are more concentrated in the public sector and agricultural farms, owing to the rural nature of the municipal economic sector. There are limited industrial areas which can be able to absorb the technical skilled employees.

a) MOLEMOLE EMPLOYMENT STATUS

The percentage of economically active population increased significantly from 56.9% (61598) in 2011 to 56.9% (70 833) in 2016 (see **Table 12**).

Description	2011	2016	Percentage change
Employed	15225	16,399	7.7%
Unemployed	11344	12,540	10.5%
Economically Active	61598	70833[1]	14.9%
Not Economically Active	46723	55656	19.1%

Table 12: Employment Status per sector. Statssa 2011 and 2016

b) MOLEMOLE INCOME DISTRIBUTION LEVELS

As with education levels, income levels are concentrated in the low income categories and decrease in the high income brackets. This is an indication of poverty levels or state of communities. Figure 7 highlight income disparities across five categories:

[1] Based on extrapolation of 56.9% of EAP to the 2018 MDB population statistic.

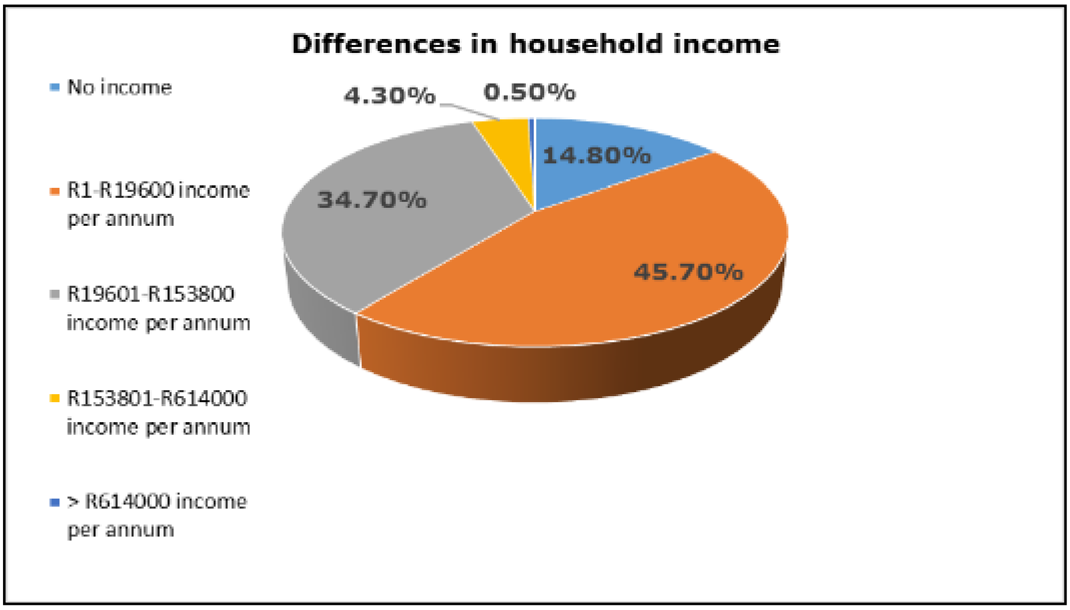


Figure 7: Difference in household income

The above figures shows a greater number of people are earning in the R 1 to 19600 income category. This reflects inequality level which undermine efforts to address poverty levels in the municipality. The figure below shows the average household income in 2011.

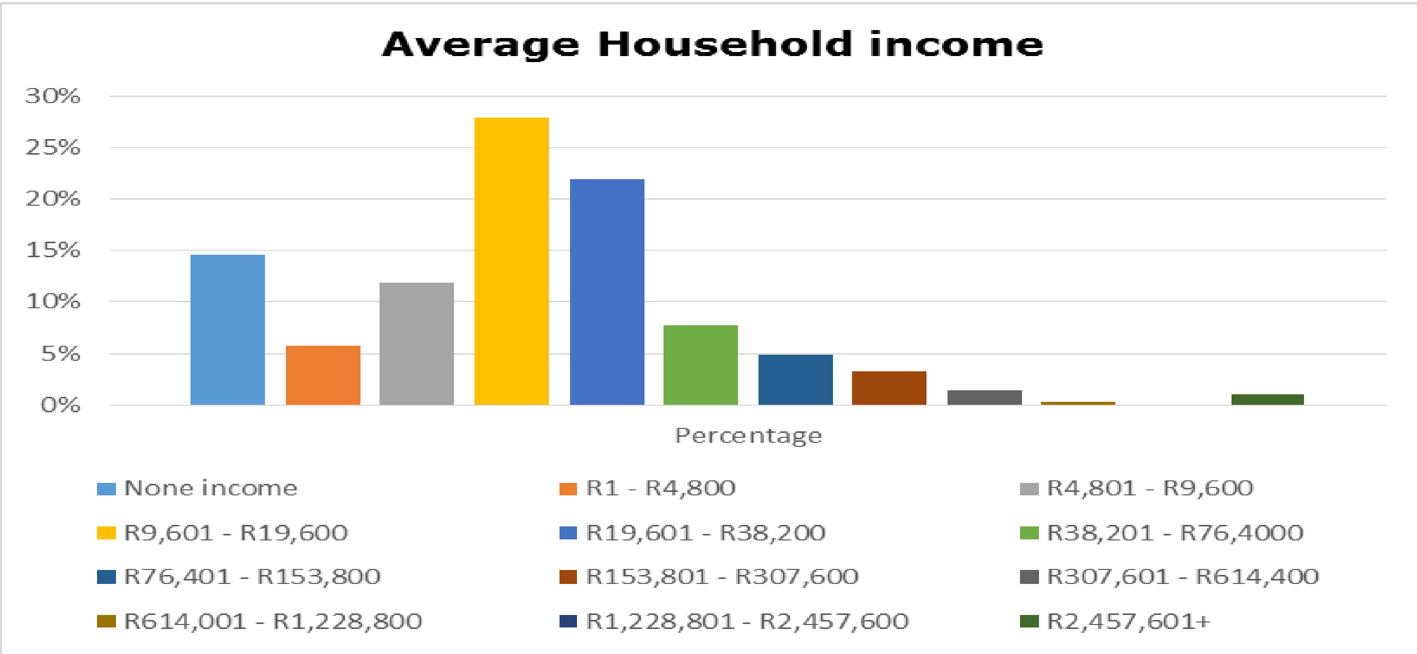


Figure 8: Avarage household income

c) UNEMPLOYMENT RATES.

Statistics SA (2011) reported an unemployment rate of 42.7% of the working age population (between 15 to 64 years old). Although this has reduced to 39.4% in 2016 as per Statssa Community Survey of 2016, the figure is still at an alarming rate. The main concern is the 52% of youth unemployment in the municipality. Something need to be done like job creation initiatives and promotion of youth entrepreneurships to address this crisis levels.

d) PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES.

According to the 2011 Census results (Diagram 6), majority of people with disabilities have a challenge with concentration/remembering with the total of 1102 persons. It is followed by those with a challenge of communication with the total of 974 persons.

Item	Communication	Concentration/ Remembering	Hearing	Seeing	Walking/ Climbing stairs
Some difficulty	1724	3043	2574	6991	2760
A lot of difficulty	595	1074	498	1301	777
Cannot do at all	974	1102	294	357	802
Do not know	289	471	152	117	207

Table 13: population per disability

ANALYSIS OF KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS

4.4 KPA – 1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS.

a) Spatial RATIONALE.

The municipality has reviewed and adopted the Spatial Development Framework during 2018/19 Financial year and this plan continues to guide development within the municipality until it is reviewed. The enactment of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA), 2013, which came into effect during July 2015 necessitates that the SDF be reviewed to be consistent with the provision of the Act. Currently the Municipal Spatial Development Framework is compliant with provisions of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act.

This section provides a description and spatial analysis of the municipal area as reflected in the SDF and cover the following aspects:

(1) Settlement patterns and development.

(2) Spatial challenges and opportunities.

(3) Hierarchy of settlements

(4) Land use composition.

(5) Growth points areas.

(6) Land claims and their socio-economic implications.

(7) Illegal occupation of land.

(8) Land Use Management Schemes (LUMS)

(9) Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA)

b) Settlement PATTERNS AND DEVELOPMENT.

The town of Mogwadi (formerly known as Dendron) is the administrative and economic capital of the Municipality. It is one of the Municiopal Groth Points that the Molemole Sptial Development Framework identified. Mphakane was classified as Municipal Growth Point. The Municipal IDP identified other nodal points such as Mohodi and Ramokgopa.

The new development that is coming at the Masehlong and Phaudi cross, gives high expectations of developing the area into a Municipal Growth Point. There are initiatives which are already at an advance stage for the construction of a Police Station. Molemole Satellite Office was succefully constructed in to make access to basic services easier for the residents residing in and around Phaudi.

The following are Molemole formal towns and registered settlements with general plans:

1. Capricorn Park;
2. Section of Mohodi Ha - Manthata;
3. Mogwadi;
4. Morebeng; and
5. Section of Mphakane.

Molemole Local Municipality is predominantly rural in nature which is clustered in two groups in the Western and Eastern parts of the municipality. In terms of the new redetermination of municipal boundaries, the municipality is having sixteen wards and forty eight (48) villages emanating from the redetermination of municipal boundaries.

The first cluster of settlement which is the largest concentration of settlements occurs along the N1 road from Polokwane to Makhado comprising Mphakane, Ramatjowe, Mokomene and Sefene. Interestingly, these settlements have primarily developed along the major road (N1) serving the Local Municipality.

The second cluster of settlements include Mogwadi and rural villages around Mohodi and Maponto to the western section of the Municipality. Most of the population is found in Mohodi and Maponto community. Mohodi is comprised of about ten (10) villages with majority of the population from this cluster. Maponto community is growing at a faster pace with a promising population to can be compared with Mohodi.

There is the third cluster of settlements which takes the two wards from the disestablished Aganang Municipality. The two wards comprises of approximately eleven villages. The area also comprises of thirteen (13) villages belonging to Bought Farms Association which brings the villages to a total of 27. The villages are scattered and does not comprise much population. Due to the Molemole Local Municipality's dispersed settlements structure, most settlements are accessible only by gravel roads, which are generally in urgent need of maintenance. This situation has, and will continue to contribute towards the isolation of the areas; which in turn hampers the economic growth of the region, undermines the region's potential as tourist destination, contributes to security problems, and negatively affects access to education and health facilities.

c) Settlemement types

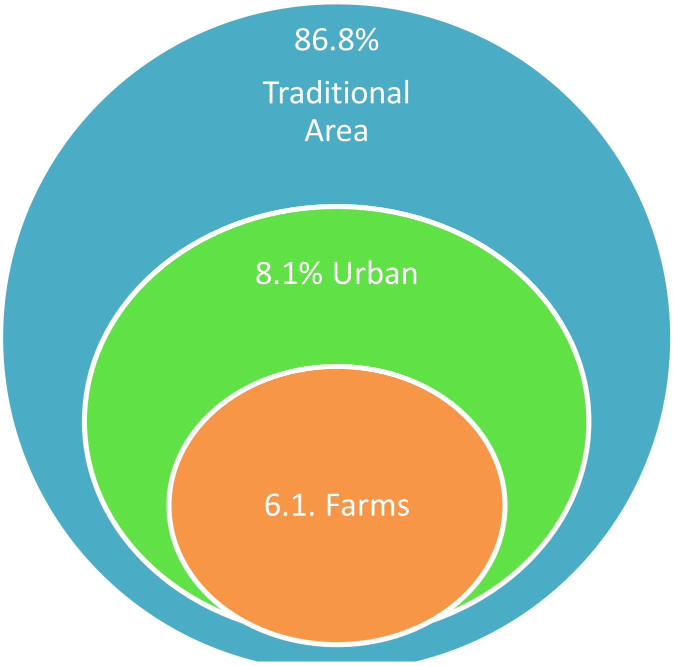


Figure 9:Settlement types

Source: Stats SA

d) Main access roads linking the municipality to other areas include the following:

1. N1 road from Polokwane to Makhado traverses Molemole LM;
2. Road P94/1 (R521) from Polokwane to Botswana via Mogwadi;
3. Road R36 connecting to N1 from Morebeng;
4. Road R81 running north-south on the eastern boundary of the Molemole LM;
5. Road D688 connecting Bylsteel;
6. Road D1200 connecting Mogwadi to Senwabarwana;
7. Road D1356 connecting Morebeng to Mphakane via Mokomene;

8. Road D3337 connecting Kanana, Rankuwe and Senwabarwana
9. Road D3428 connecting Fairlie to Mabitsela

e) Building Plan Management

- There is general non-compliance with National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act. This could be addressed by awareness workshops to the communities to appreciate the importance of compliance to the regulations.

f) Municipal Geographic Information System

- The Municipality has procured ArcMap 10.6.1. Un-surveyed settlements makes it difficult to manipulate maps in rural settlements.

g) Precinct plan

- The Muncipality has taken initaives to have precinct plans for the identified Growth points.
- The Intesnion of the precinct plans is to enable the municplaity for have detailed study based reference when it comes to investments within Molemole's area of jurisdiction.
- There is still a need to develop precinct plans for other municipal growth points

h) Illegal Occupation

- The municipality does not have any illegal occupants. All cases of illegal occupation were dealt with in terms of the Prevention of Illegal Eviction from and Unlawful Occupation of Land Act No. 19 of 1998.

i) Implementation of SPLUMA

- The objective of SPLUMA is:

i. To provide a framework for spatial planning and land use management in the Republic; to specify the relationship between the spatial planning and the land use management system and other kinds of planning;

ii. To provide for the inclusive, developmental, equitable and efficient spatial planning at the different spheres of government; to provide a framework for the monitoring, coordination and review of the spatial planning and land use management system; to provide a framework for policies, principles, norms and standards for spatial development planning and land use management;
iii. To address past spatial and regulatory imbalances; to promote greater consistency and uniformity in the application procedures and decision-making by authorities responsible for land use decisions and development applications;
iv. To provide for the establishment, functions and operations of Municipal Planning Tribunals. The municipality does not have a Tribunal in place and currently relies on the district one.
v. To provide for the facilitation and enforcement of land use and development measures; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

- The spatial planning and land use management Bylaws were adopted by council for the purpose of Public participation. Sector departments were consulted to make inputs. The next step is to consult traditional leaders and members of the community.

j) Land Ownership

Land ownership in Molemole is depicted in the Map below:

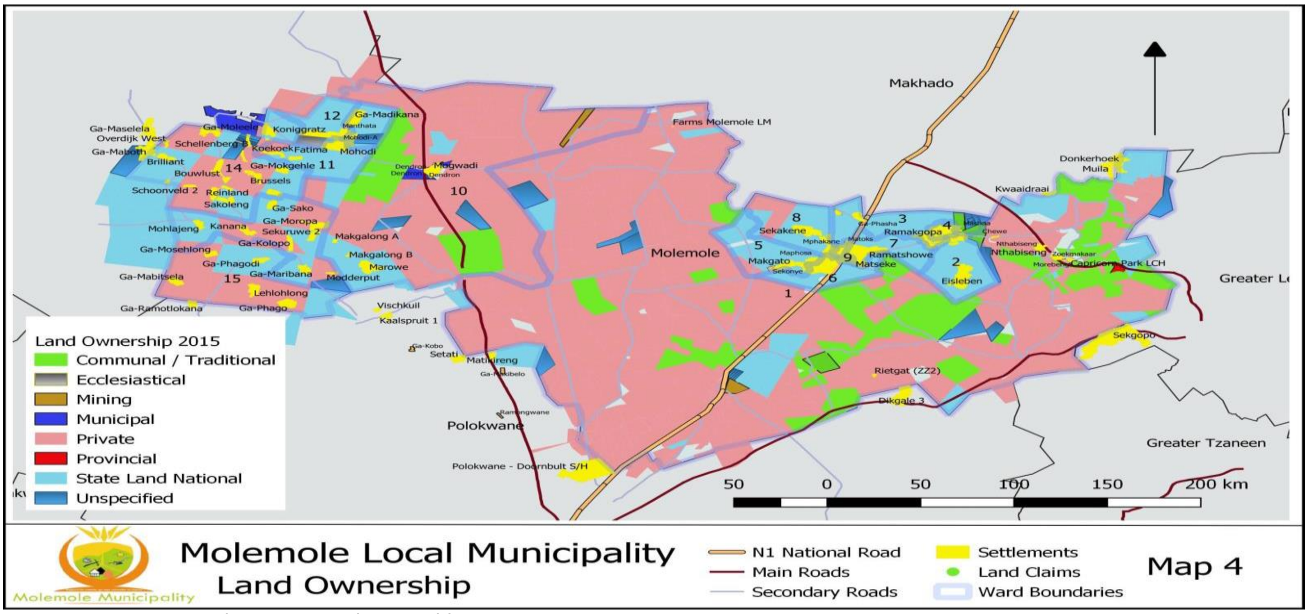


Figure 11: Land ownership

k) Land Claims within Molemole

The land claims in Molemole is illustrated in the table and the map below:

Status	Number
Gazetted	29
Historical Valuation	2
Negotiations	11
Research	26
Total	**68**

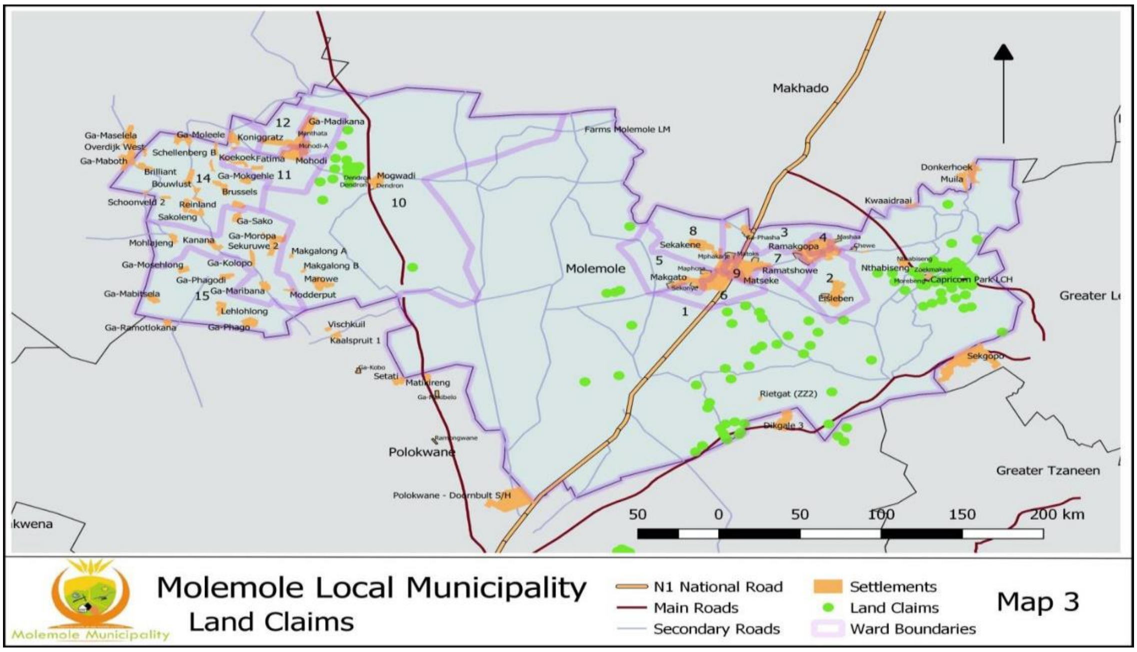


Figure 12: Land Claims

l) SPATIAL CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES.

Due to the historically distorted, unviable and unsustainable spatial patterns and challenges caused by apartheid planning, Molemole Municipality is also a victim of such unsustainable spatial patterns. The municipality is divided into Four major clusters in both Molemole West and Molemole East. The villages within our jurisdiction are predominantly dispersed and scattered particularly on the western side of the municipality and this makes it very difficult to render basic services at an economically, effective and efficient manner.

The Trans- Limpopo Corridor which follows the N1 in a North-South direction traverses the Botlokwa area whereas the Phalaborwa Corridor runs East-West across Morebeng can be regarded as spatial opportunity of the municipality. With mineral deposits discovered in Molemole municipality creating a potential for mining explorations and beneficiation Projects, these two corridors act as catalyst for Local Economic Development.

BELOW IS A SUMMARY OF THE FOUR CLUSTERS OF THE MUNICIPALITY:

CLUSTER ONE	WARD NUMBER	NAMES OF VILLAGES	WARD COUNCILLOR
Morebeng, Ratsaka and Ramokgopa cluster	01	Morebeng, Nthabiseng, Bosbuilt, Boerlands and Capricorn park.	Cllr. Rathete Tshepiso
	02	Ga-Sebone,Ga-Mokganya, Riverside, Ga-Masekela, Ga-Kgatla, Ga-Makgato, Ga-Rakubu, Ga-Mmasa and Masedi	Cllr. Rampyapedi Tshepiso
	03	Ga-Phasha, Moshate, Greenside, Vuka, Motolone, Monenyane, Ga-Thoka, Diwaweng, Ga-Joel and Molotone	Cllr. Chepape Portia
	04	Sephala, Madiehe, Maila, Makwetja, Ga-Thoka, Mashaha, Mabula and Ga-Chewe.	Cllr. Rathaha Masilo
MACHAKA AND MAKGATO CLUSTER	05	Makgato, Lebowa, Mashabe, Morelele and Maphosa	Cllr. Ramarutha Evans
	06	Sekonye, Mmamolamodi, Ga-Podu, Dikgading, Mphakane and Springs	Cllr. Machaka Sina
	07	Matseke, Ramatjowe, Sekhokho and Sefene.	Cllr. Machete Elizabeth
	08	Sekakene, Mangata, Polatla, Sione, Ribane and Dikgolaneng	Cllr. Ramusi Moshaba
	09	Matswaing, Sekhokho, Dipateng, Nyakelang, RDP and Sekhwama	Cllr. Modiba Godfrey
MOGWADI, MOHODI AND	10	Mogwadi, Makgalong A and B, Marowe and Moletjane	Cllr. Moabelo Moloko

CLUSTER ONE	WARD NUMBER	NAMES OF VILLAGES	WARD COUNCILLOR
MAPONTO CLUSTER	11	Sekakene, Mankwe Park and Fatima	Cllr. Ngobene Masilo
	12	Newstand B and Maponto	Cllr. Letlalo Selina
	13	Kofifi, Madikana and Mohodi Newstand C	Cllr. Kgopane Thabitha
MOLETJIE AND BOUGHT FARMS CLUSTER	14	Maupye, Koek-koek, Rheinland, Brilliant, Boulast, Schoenveldt, Brussels, Mokgehle and Westphalia.	Cllr. Mabitsela Isaac
	15	Sako, Kanana, Witlig (Mohlajeng), Kolopo, Sekuruwe, Machabaphala and Maribana.	Cllr. Masoga Phuti
	16	Masehlong, Mabitsela, Phago, Phaudi and Flora	Cllr. Nong Molema

Table 14: summary of clusters

MAP BELOW ILLUSTRATE THE SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK OF MOLEMOLE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY:

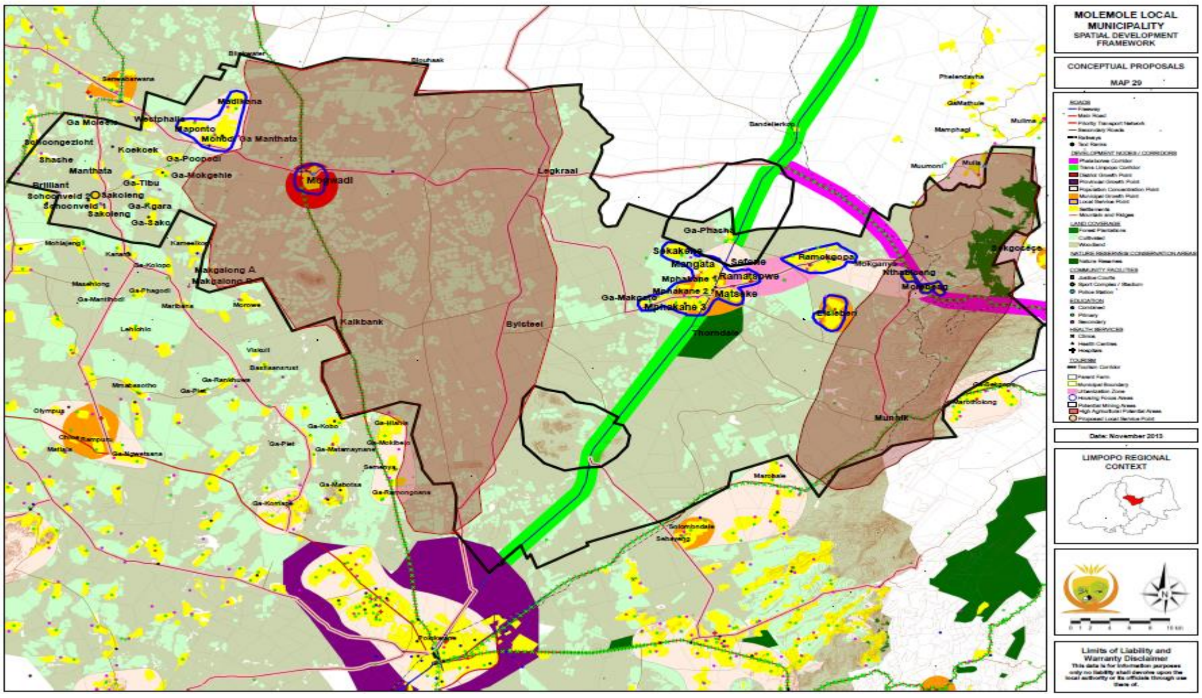


Figure 13 :

Source: Molemole Spatial Development Framework, 2013

Molemole Local Municipality Spatial Development Framework identified a five **tier hierarchical structure** for the Municipality (see **figure 2**). This was based on aspects such as population size, location of economic activities, type of activities and access to primary transport routes. According to this structure, Mogwadi and Mphakane were identified as the highest order nodes settlements. This is because they accommodate the largest population concentration and provide the largest number and wide range of services in Molemole Municipality as compared to other settlements. According to the Spatial Development Framework for the Limpopo Province (2007), a settlement hierarchy is usually identified based on the classification of individual settlements (i.e. towns and villages).

4.4.1 THE HIERARCHY OF SETTLEMENTS IS DESCRIBED AND EXPLAINED AS FOLLOWS:

a) First Order Settlements (Growth Points)

This are towns/villages or a group of villages located relatively close to each other where some form of economic, social and institutional activities, and a substantial number of people are usually found. These growth points seem to have a natural growth potential, but do not develop to their full potential due to the fact that capital investments are made on an ad hoc basis without any long term strategy for the area as a whole.

The identified growth points should be stimulated by amongst others, providing a higher level of service infrastructure which will ensure that appropriate services are available for potential business and service/light industrial concerns. The higher level of services, relative to other settlements in the area will also attract residential development to these growth points, with the implication that certain threshold values in population be reached, to provide for higher levels of social, physical, institutional and economic services. Mogwadi, Morebeng and Mphakane are examples in this category.

b) Second Order (Population Concentration Points)

These are towns/villages or a group of villages located closer to each other, which have virtually no economic base, but a substantial number of people located at these villages. These population concentrations are mainly located adjacent to tarred roads or intersections of main district routes, which provide accessibility to job opportunities. These nodes should also be given priority in terms of infrastructure provision with a higher level of services, although not at the same level as for growth points. This approach should be followed to attract people from other smaller villages with a lower level or no service infrastructure.

c) Third Order Settlements (Local Service Points)

These are much the same as the fourth order settlements, but exhibit some development potential based on population growth, servicing function potential, and a limited economic base. These settlements usually have 5000 people or more, they do not form part of any cluster, and are relatively isolated in terms of surrounding settlements.
The potential for self-sustained development growth is also limited by the lack of development opportunities. Some of these settlements can be distinguished from the fourth order settlements mainly because of their servicing functions. Some of these third order settlements have established government and social services.

The current total population of Molemole Local Municipality is estimated to be in the order of 125 537 after the incorporation of the two wards from the disestablished Aganang Municipality with a growth in population of about 16 832. The current form of land tenure is a complex one, with the majority of land either under tribal administration or privately owned. The large areas of land under tribal administration are as a result of the former homeland administration system.

Five Tribal/Traditional Authorities comprising Machaka, Ramokgopa, Manthata, Makgato and Moloto/Moletsi are responsible for R188 settlements of the Municipality. The study area has a widely dispersed settlement structure that is characterised by poor accessibility, low density, and large distances between settlements.

The settlement types in Molemole Local Municipality vary from urban settlements to rural villages and farm homesteads, and from densely populated areas to sparsely populated areas. This spatial structure is the result of a variety of factors which impacted on the area over many years. The major influence on the spatial structure is the spatial policies of apartheid.

d) TIER HIERARCHICAL STRUCTURE FOR THE MUNICIPALITY.

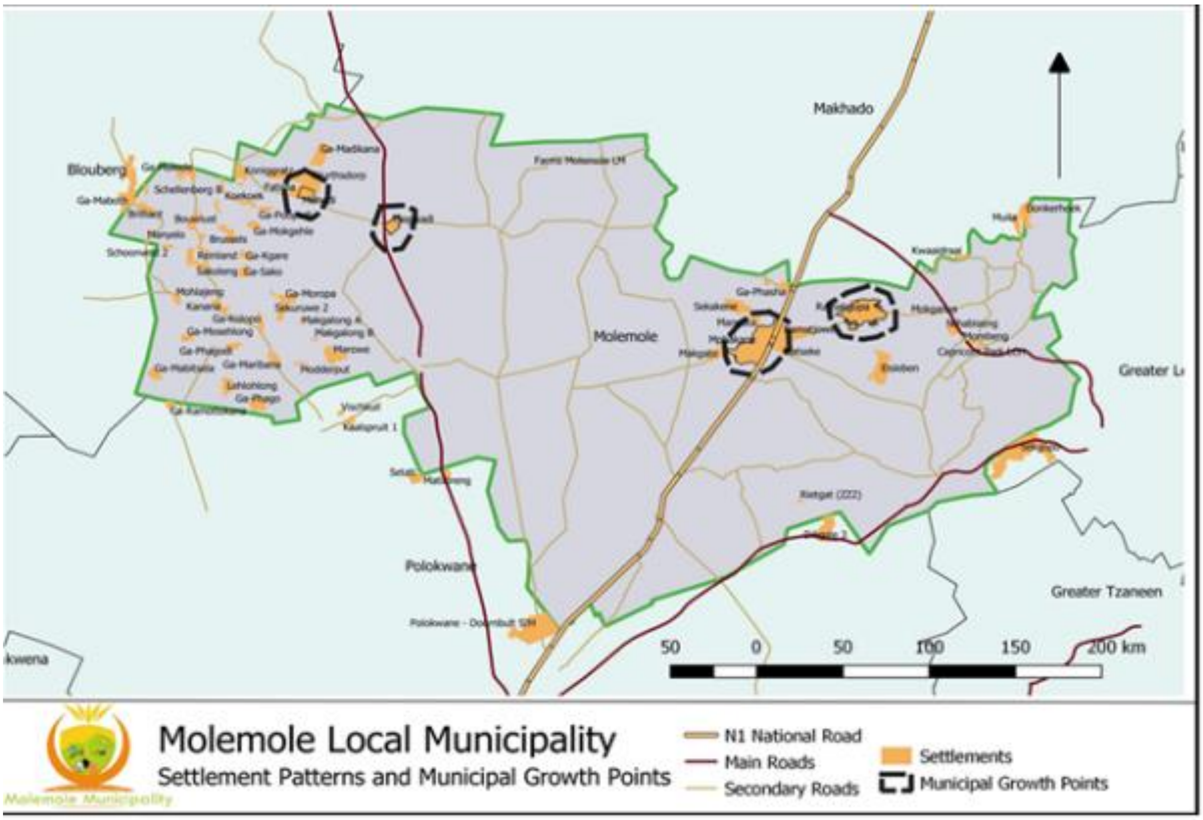


Figure 14: Settlement patterns and municipal growth points

Source: Molemole Spatial Development Framework

Other land uses include a conservation and tourism attraction area of Motumo Trading Post, Tropic of Capricorn observation point, Machaka Game Reserve, Agricultural activities, the Mogwadi and N1 Global Filling Stations, Sasol Filling station along the road to Ramokgopa and a Shopping Complex at Ramatjowe village.

There is also the development of a Four Star Boutique Hotel along the Mogwadi to Senwabarwana road. There are no industrial activities in this Municipality. The spatial structure could further be affected by land claims lodged against certain properties in the Municipality.

Figure 3 illustrates the spatial distribution of land claims in the study area and **table 3** provides a list of such land claims obtained from Provincial Land Claims Commission).

MOLEMOLE MUNICIPALITY LAND CLAIMS.

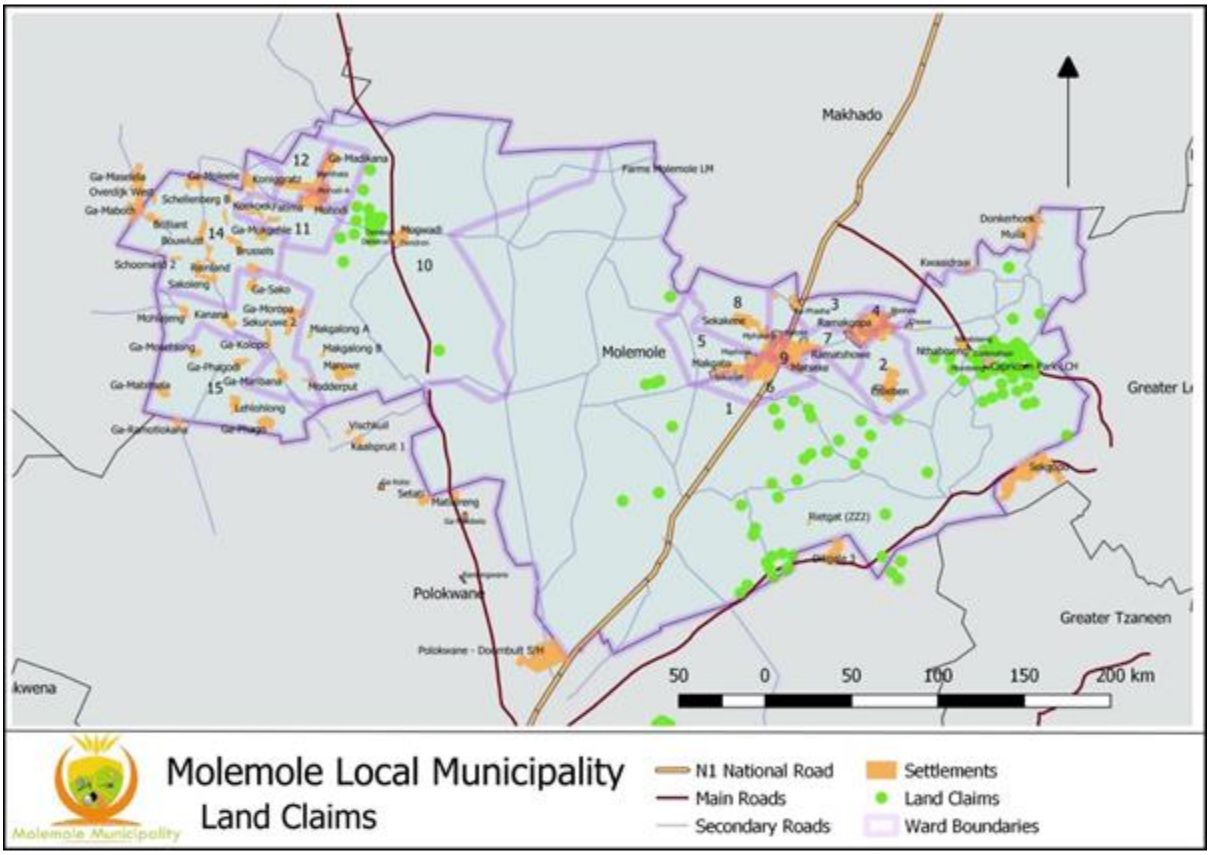


Figure 15 :Land claims
Source*: DRDLR (Provincial Land Claims Commission)*

e) LIST OF FARMS UNDER CLAIMS & CURRENT STATUS.

No.	Name of Farm	Status
1	De Put 611 LS	Gazetted
2	Langgerecht 610 LS	Gazetted
3	Locatie van Malietzie 606 LS	Gazetted
4	Maroelabult 614 LS	Gazetted
5	Kalkfontein 615 LS	Gazetted
6	Uitkoms 864 LS	Gazetted

No.	Name of Farm	Status
7	Fortklipdam 852 LS	Gazetted
8	Palmietfontein 620 LS	Gazetted
9	Kareebosch 618 LS	Gazetted
10	Palmietkuil 853 LS	Gazetted
11	Klapperbosch 752 LS	Gazetted
12	Tijgerfontein 503 LS	Gazetted
13	Groenvlei 751 LS	Gazetted
14	Swartlaagte 749 LS	Gazetted
15	Graspan 753 LS	Gazetted
16	Leeuwkopje 505 LS	Gazetted
17	Zwartpan 755 LS	Gazetted
18	Withoutlaagte 757 LS	Gazetted
19	Vlakfontein 759 LS	Gazetted
20	Driedoornhoek 452 LS	Gazetted
21	Zoutfontein 501 LS	Gazetted
22	Helpmekaar 819 LS	Gazetted
23	Segops Location 821 LS	Gazetted
24	Waterval 827 LS	Gazetted
25	Netrecht 832 LS	Gazetted
26	Diepkloof 830 LS	Gazetted
27	Patryspan 207 LS	Gazetted
28	Driedoornhoek 452 LS	Gazetted
29	Zoutfontein 501 LS	Gazetted
30	Ruigtesvly 475 LS	Historical Valuation
31	Matjesgoedfontein 513 LS	Historical Valuation
32	Kleinfontein 847 LS	Negotiations
33	Schuinsgelegen 845 LS	Negotiations
34	Rietspruit 792 LS	Negotiations
35	Bodensteinshoop 765 LS	Negotiations

No.	Name of Farm	Status
36	Maroelaput 764 LS	Negotiations
37	Brakfontein 796 LS	Negotiations
38	Waterval 793 LS	Negotiations
39	Noogensfontein 780 LS	Negotiations
40	Mooiplaats 815 LS	Negotiations
41	Magataspruit 816 LS	Negotiations
42	Uitval 817 LS	Negotiations
43	Blinkwater 784 LS	Negotiations
44	Salamis 807 LS	Research
45	Roodewal 808 LS	Research
46	Uitvalplaats 842 LS	Research
47	Zoetfontein 797 LS	Research
48	Waterval 793 LS	Research
49	Rechtdaar 175 LS	Research
50	Draaifontein 180 LS	Research
51	Tarentaaldraai 493 LS	Research
52	Deonderstewagendrift 464 LS	Research
53	Paardesmid 469 LS	Research
54	The Grange 471 LS	Research
55	Uitkomst 769 LS	Research
56	Doornlaagte 787 LS	Research
57	Ramapoetspruit 514 LS	Research
58	Deelkraal 515	Research
59	Modderfontein 517 LS	Research
60	Grobler 776 LS	Research
61	Waterval 785 LS	Research
62	Zoetmekaar 778 LS	Research
63	Boschkopje 519 LS	Research
64	Setali 122 LT	Research

No.	Name of Farm	Status
65	Rietvlei 130 LT	Research
66	Setali 131 LT	Research
67	Setali 431 LT	Research
68	Voorspoed 132 LT	Research
69	Wakkestroom 484 LT	Research
70	Swaneswang 1175 LT	Research

Table 15: list of farms

Source: DRDLR (Provincial Land Claims Commission)

4.4.2 LAND USE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AND SCHEME.

The municipality has a Land Use Scheme in place aimed at regulating land use municipality within its jurisdiction. The Scheme was adopted and promulgated in 2006, and is known as Molemole Land Use Scheme, 2006. With the coming into effect of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA), 2013, the scheme would currently under reviewed to ensure that it is consistent with the relevant act (SPLUMA) but, also to ensure that it includes areas from the disestablished Aganang Municipality.

4.4.3 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS.

The Molemole environmental analysis report is informed by the following environmental legislations, policies and plans: NEMA (107 of 1998), NEM: Waste Act (Act no. 59 of 2008), NEM: Biodiversity Act (Act no. 10 of 2004), NEM: Protected Areas Act (Act no. 57 of 2003), Molemole SEA (2015), Capricorn District Climate Response Strategy, Limpopo Environment Outlook Report (2016), Capricorn District Air Quality Management Plan, Molemole Integrated Environmental Management Plan (2008).

a) Environmental protocols

To achieve sustainable development, emphasis at local is essential. The international Earth Summit held in Rio de Janeiro during 1992 highlighted the fact that no progress towards sustainable development will be achieved unless there is action at local level for global purposes. Local Agenda 21 emerged as a product of the summit. The slogan of 'think globally act locally' was accepted at this summit.

Since 1992 there have been numerous initiatives aimed at getting local authorities to become more environmentally conscious. South Africa was a signatory to the Rio Declaration and is therefore obligate to ensure that the spirit of Local Agenda 21 is pursued and executed.

As part of the reconstruction and development process in South Africa, the nation three largest cities (Johannesburg, Cape Town and Durban Metropolitan Area) all initiated local Agenda 21 programmes during 1994/1995 in compliance with the Local Agenda 21 mandate.

These early programmes catalysed a broad range of activity throughout the country resulting in other towns and cities such as Kimberly, Port Elizabeth, East London, Pretoria and Pietermaritzburg initiating their own Local Agenda 21 programmes.

Limpopo is amongst other Provinces that initiated provincial campaigns to encourage broad scale local authority involvement in Local Agenda 21 initiatives. In 1998 a National Local Agenda 21 Programme was launched by the Department of Environmental Affairs in order to support, co-ordinate and network activities throughout the country.

Interpretation of the protocol to South African municipalities is that they must;

- Manage and improve their environmental performance,
- Integrate sustainable development aims into the local authority's policies and activities, and .educated and raise awareness amongst its communities.
- Take reasonable actions within its means to protect the environment and it natural resources.

b) Bio-physical environment

i. Topography

Molemole consists of undulating topography, generally flattest in the north and west (Figure 1). Elevation ranges from less than 900 m in the north to over 1 250 m in the hills of the south and south-east. Slopes are generally gentle, less than 5% in most cases, but steeper terrain occurs in the hilly areas, up to >25% in places. The topography of an area can dictate the ability to develop or not. Generally, flatter gentle sloping topographies allow for easier establishment of development.

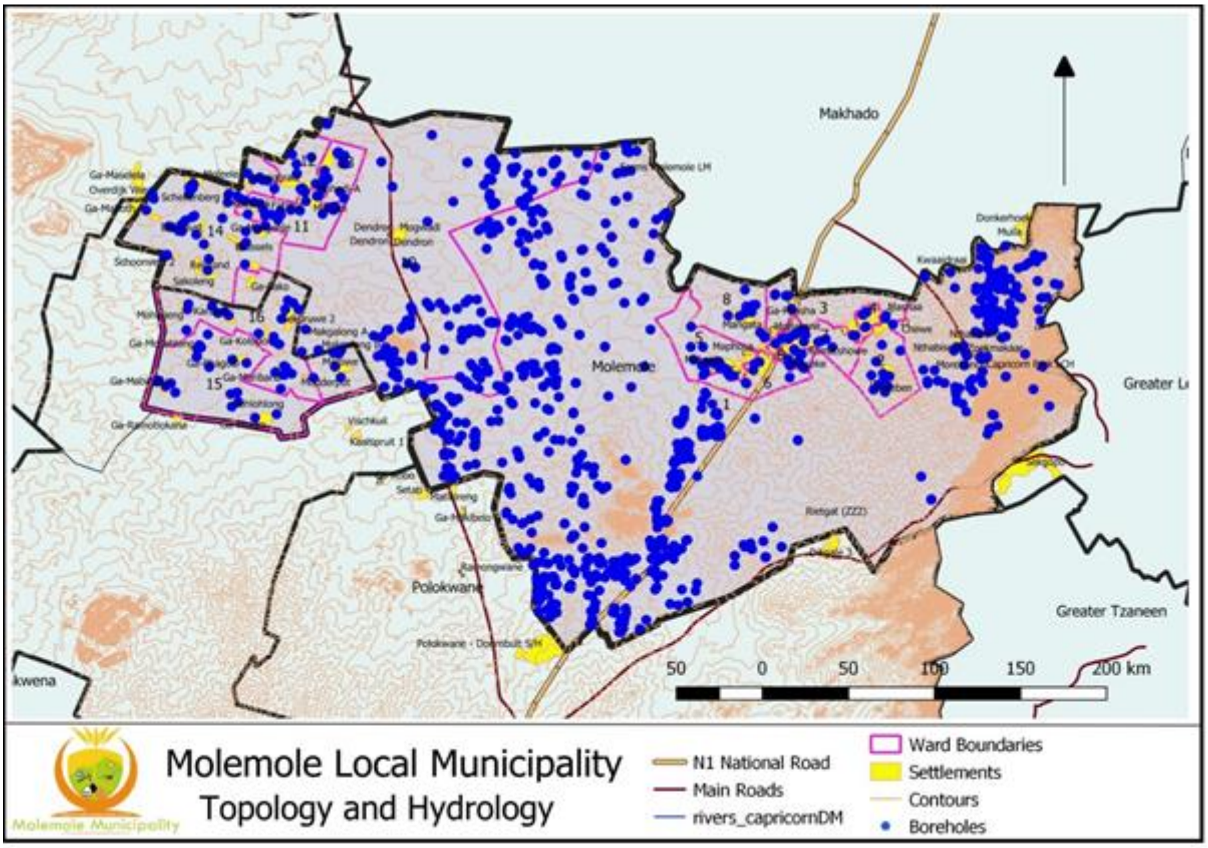


Figure 16: topology and hydrology

Source: DRDLR (Provincial Land Claims Commission)

ii. Land cover

There are various dominant vegetation types that characterise Molemole LM. As a well-known fact, Makhado Arid Sweet Bushveld is the predominant vegetation type which covers about 80% of the study area, whereas others like Lowveld Sour Bushveld, Mamabolo Mountain Sour Bushveld, Polokwane Plateau Grassveld, Sourish Bushveld and Mixed Bushveld account for the remaining 20% of the total land area of Molemole Local Municipality.

Despite all these natural vegetation, the study area is prone to environmental deforestation by communities including along the Sand River basin. Due to rolling grassland together with scattered shrubs and isolated trees accompanied by limited rainfall, the entire Molemole LM is classified as a Savannah biome

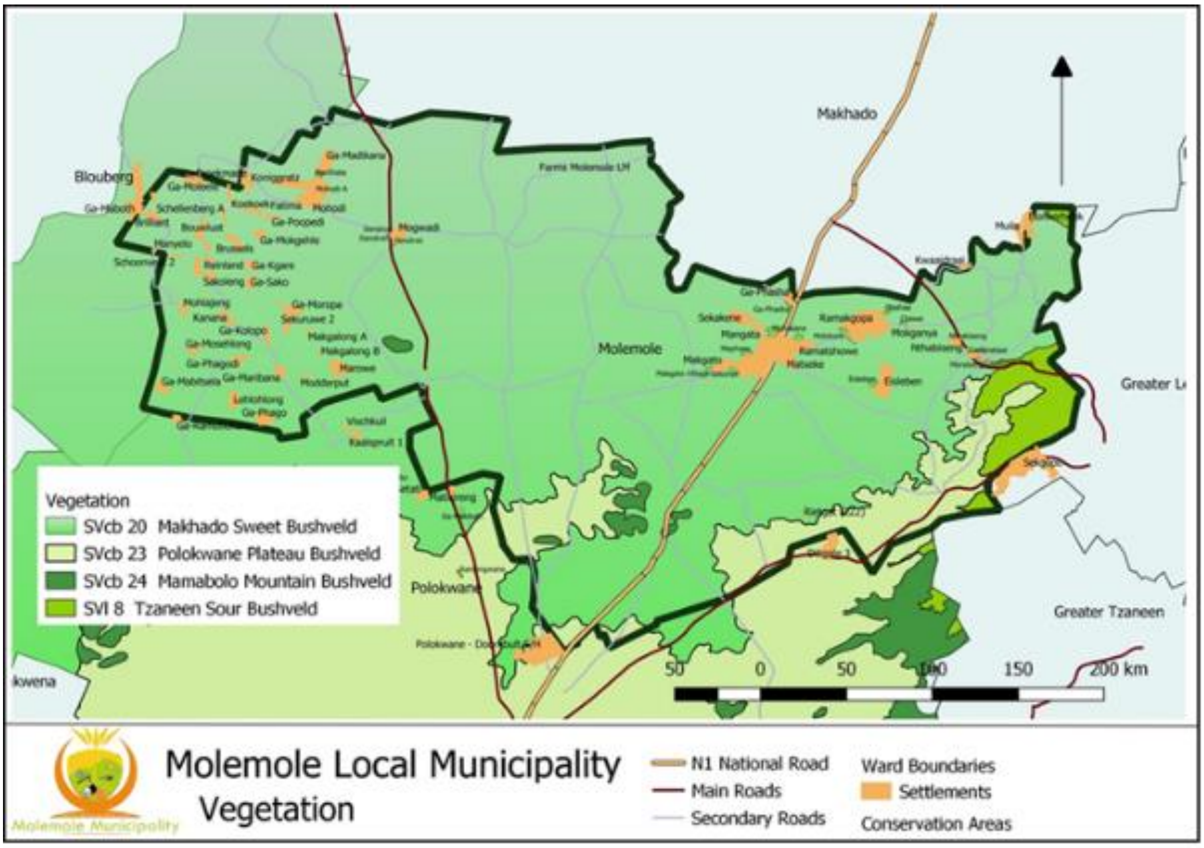


Figure 17: Vegetation

Source: Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

c) Climate

i. Rainfall

The climate of the area consists of a warm to hot, moist summer rainfall season, with cool, dry winters. The municipality has a low annual rainfall. Rainfall is very seasonal with clear wet and dry seasons. The wet season from October to March contributes the majority (~86%) of the annual rainfall. The largest portion of the study area gets on average 300mm to 500mm mean annual rainfall, with the eastern part getting slightly more, than the rest of the study area, around 1000mm.

ii. Temperature

Temperatures also vary, but less than rainfall. Average daily minimum and maximum temperatures are 29.9^{o}C and 17.9^{o}C for January and 22.4^{o}C and 4.9^{o}C for July across most of the area (Koch, 2005), but will be somewhat cooler in the higher parts to the east, generally around 1-2^{o}C. Frost generally occurs between mid-June and late July on between 5 and 10 days on average. The area is also characterized by a moisture deficit, with annual evaporation of between 2 000 and 2 200 mm, which compares poorly with the generally low prevailing rainfall.

iii. Evaporation

Evaporation is the process whereby liquid water is transformed into vapor. Approximately 91% of the mean annual precipitation is evaporated from free water resources and transpired from vegetation. This leaves very little available water to be used within the municipality. The evaporation pattern is similar to the rainfall pattern, with greater evaporation in the east compared to the west.

iv. Geology

From the below figure, it is evident that the bulk of the study area is predominantly underlain by gneiss followed by granite especially towards the north of the Municipality around Botlokwa and small concentrations of lava towards the south. The existing geological rock formations have certain varying characteristics and thus have different economic potential as outlined below:

- **Gneiss** has many uses as a building material for making products such as flooring, ornamental and gravestones;
- **Granite** is a pinkish or light greyish intrusive rock that can be used to make crush stone;
- **Lava rocks** are used for garden landscaping, grills and barbeque, filtration systems, alternative therapy and deodorizers.

According to Mineral and Mining Development Study of the Molemole Local Municipality (June, 2009), the rocks underlying the study area are associated with a variety of minerals. These minerals include gold, copper, graphite, nickel, iron ore, chromite, beryllium, corundum, asbestos and feldspars. Due to the small occurrences of these minerals large-scale mining is often uneconomical and instead these mineral deposits are often exploited by small mining companies.

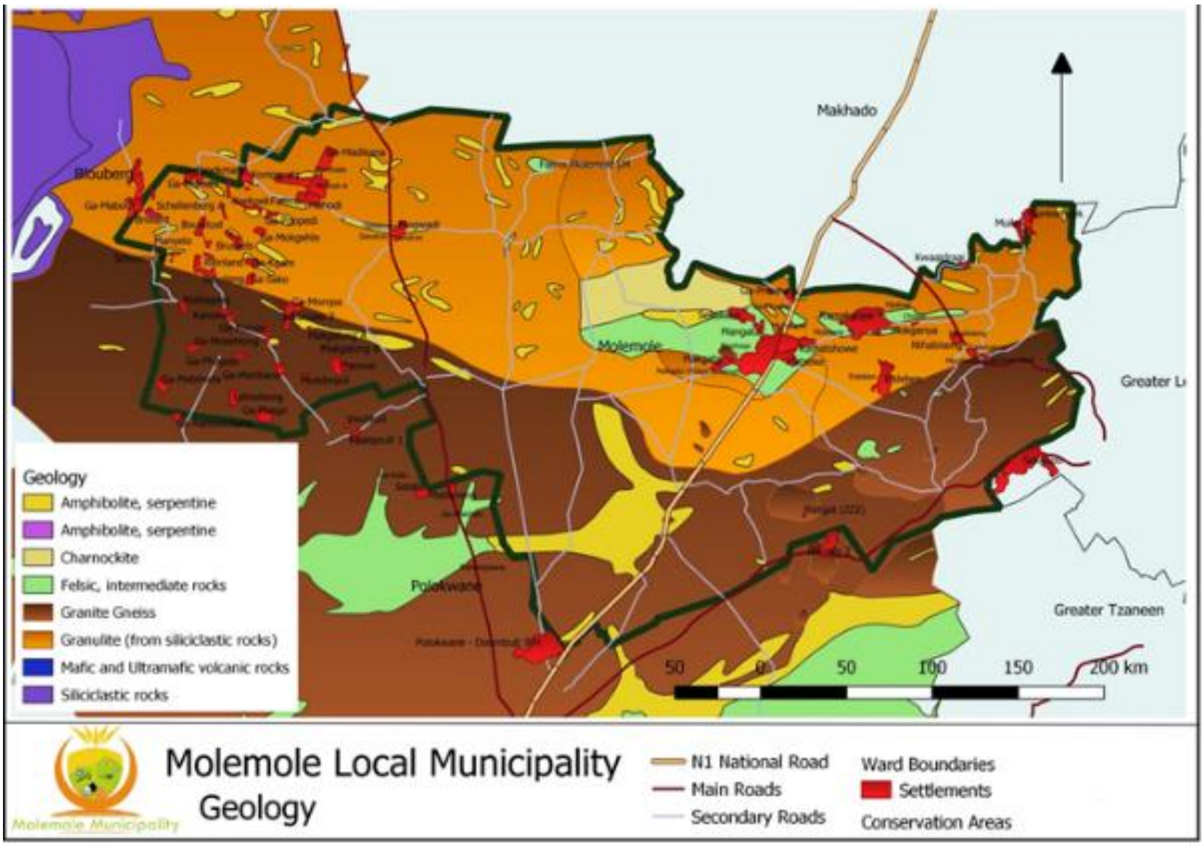


Figure 18 : Geology

Source: DRDLR (Provincial Land Claims Commission)

v. Soil types

There are a number of separate land types occurring within Molemole. The majority of the study area consists of soils of varying characteristics in terms of colour and depth, from rich red soils to weak red soils and red-yellow clayey soils along streams. Deep soils along the rivers are potentially suitable for agricultural development, especially crop farming.

vi. Vegetation

Due to rolling grassland together with scattered shrubs and isolated trees accompanied by limited rainfall, the entire Molemole LM is classified as a Savannah biome. There are various dominant vegetation types that characterise Molemole LM. As a well -known fact, Makhado Arid Sweet Bushveld is the predominant vegetation type which covers about 80% of the study area, whereas others like Lowveld Sour Bushveld, Mamabolo Mountain Sour Bushveld, Polokwane Plateau Grassveld, Sourish Bushveld and Mixed Bushveld account for the remaining 20% of the total land area of Molemole Local Municipality. The majority of the study area is covered with woodlands and shrubs often intercepted by cultivated commercial and some subsistence farming with some degraded sections especially towards the eastern sections of the Municipality.

d) Environmental Degradation

i. Soil erosion

This occurs where overgrazing and deforestation is prevalent. Large areas of Molemole local municipality is subject to erosion. Repeated crop failure and subsequent abandonment of less marginal lands also have important consequences for soil erosion and land degradation. It is, therefore, reasonable to expect that persistent and prolonged soil erosion processes are affecting the vegetation that can survive in an area and its rate of growth. Several natural processes, such as running water or blowing winds, also trigger and exacerbate erosion processes. Soil erosion also results in loss of soil productivity, increased suspended sediments in water bodies and sedimentation in reservoirs, which consequently affect freshwater ecosystems.

ii. Deforestation

The study area is prone to environmental deforestation, especially in close proximity to settlements where trees are being chopped down to make firewood and sell them as a means of making money for a living. As a result of high demand for commercial farming land, this lead to more vegetation clearance, in turn depletion of various plant species may occur.

iii. Alien species

Alien invasive species utilize large volume of water and cause pollution which result in loss of indigenous species within the municipality. They thus need to be removed and this removal needs to be phased and the correct measures utilized for this removal. Severe alien infestation has taken place in the stream channels bisecting Morebeng town e.g. Bluegum and Wattle. The control of invading alien plants along stream channels is imperative. Impacts associated with invasive alien plants typically include:

- Reduced surface water runoff and groundwater reserves,
- Increased biomass and fire intensity,
- Markedly reduced biodiversity, and
- A number of economic consequences

Water use increases where natural vegetation is replaced by dense stands of invasive alien trees. Fuel loads at invaded sites are increased, thus increasing fire intensities and causing soil damage, increased erosion and decreased germination from indigenous seed pools. An integrated approach involving the combined use of range of methods should be employed to control alien infestation. The various methods that are available are usually classified as follows:

- Mechanical methods (felling, removing of invading alien plants, often in conjunction with burning);
- Chemical methods (using environmentally safe herbicides)

- Biological control (using species-specific insects and diseases from the alien plant's country of origin);

Mechanical and chemical controls are short-term activities – rigorous and disciplined follow-up and rehabilitation are necessary in the medium term. Biological control provide effective control in the short and medium term in some cases, and it is often the only reality sustainable solution in the longer term.

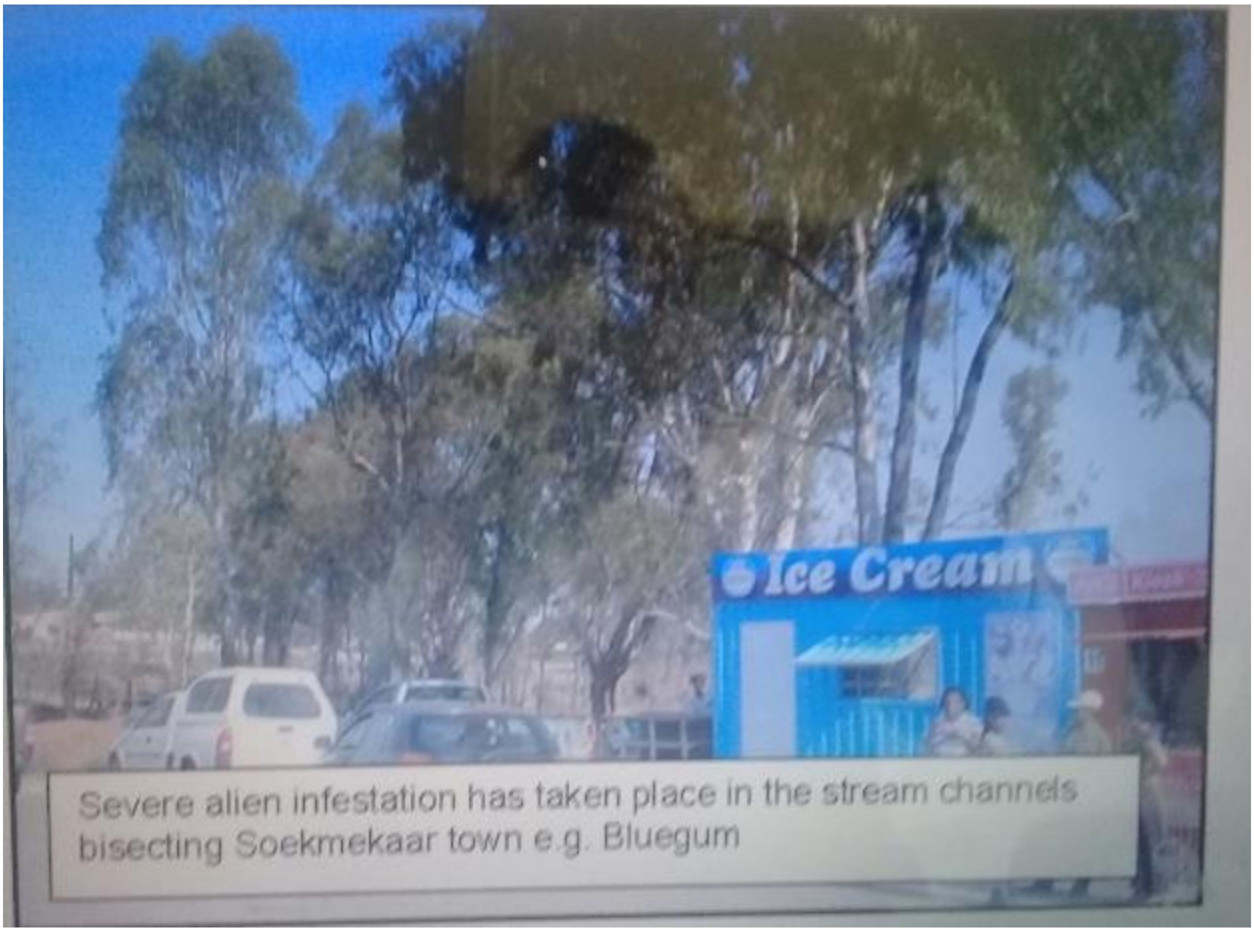


Figure 19: Bluegum trees in Soekmekaar town

e) Climate change and Air Quality

Climate change and air pollution are closely related; most of the activities that cause air pollution also emit GHGs. Air pollutants, such as ground-level ozone and PM, contribute directly to global warming. Higher concentrations of ozone in the troposphere, which are dependent on methane, CO, NOX and VOCs emissions, affect the climate. Other natural sources of ozone are lightning and transport from the stratosphere.

Particulate pollution affects climate directly and indirectly. A particle's ability to absorb or scatter light has direct effects. Particles such as black carbon absorb the sunlight, which heats the atmosphere, while sulphates and nitrates may have a cooling effect. Indirect effects on climate include changes in the reflectivity of clouds, or indirect influence in cloud lifetime and precipitation.

Similarly, climate change aggravates the effects of air pollution. For example, the pollution effects of ozone and PM are strongly influenced by shifts in the weather (such as heat waves and droughts) (EPA, 2011). Fortunately, most of the efforts to improve air quality also help to reduce GHG.

In March 2014, the DEA published a draft declaration in which GHG was declared a priority air pollutant. Once enacted, these regulations and declaration will together require emitters of GHGs to submit a pollution prevention plan for reducing GHG emissions to the DEA for consideration and approval.

f) Conservation

i. Wetlands

In terms of wetlands, Molemole Local Municipality consists of 594 National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (NFEPA). Wetlands were identified, which consist of 194 channelled valley-bottom wetlands, 45 un-channelled valley-bottom wetlands, 119 flat/depression wetlands and 236 hillslope seep wetlands. Importantly, of these wetlands, four wetlands are identified as FEPAs. These includes 2 depression wetlands, 1 channelled valley bottom wetland and 1 un-channelled valley bottom wetland.

Wetland FEPAs are wetlands that are to stay in good condition in order to conserve freshwater ecosystems and protect water resources for human use. These are classified according to number of criteria some of which including existing protected areas and focus areas for protected area expansion identified in the National Protected Expansion Strategy.

In terms of wetland health in the MLM, there is no overall present ecological status assessment on wetland health in the study area. However, conditions indicated describe the extent to which a wetland has been modified by human activity

The sandy nature of the soils and generally flat undulating terrain in the MLM make for a suitable template from which channelled valley bottom wetlands have been able to form, and can continue to develop into watercourses. Despite the broad nature of the valley bottoms in the MLM, the wetlands visited seem to be constrained to the channel and extended for no more than 50-100m either side of the channel.

The wetlands were mainly vegetated with grasses and some tree species in the bushveld areas. In-stream vegetation such as P. australis were also evident. Alien invasive species were evident in most channelled valley bottom wetlands to some degree. As the investigation took place in the winter months, it is expected that other in-stream vegetation may well be present. Erosion was clearly evident to a greater or lesser extent in many areas. This is expected to have been exacerbated by cattle trampling. An example of a well-developed channelled valley bottom wetland is shown in Figure 7.

Figure 20: Example of a developed channeled valley bottom wetland

ii. Un-channelled Valley Bottom Wetlands

Where un-channelled valley bottom wetlands were observed, these wetlands were generally well vegetated with hydrophytic species in the eastern areas of the MLM. A relatively minimal amount of alien invasive vegetation was evident at the time. Overall, un-channelled valley bottom wetlands were less evident in the central and western areas of the MLM however. Erosion for some wetlands was evident and site specific near infrastructure such as road and bridge crossings which seem to have contributed to the onset due to disturbance and altering the natural hydrology. An example of this type of wetland is shown in Figure 21 below.

Figure 21: Example of a depression wetland taken in the dry season

iii. Flat/Depression Wetlands

There are a number of flat and depression wetlands that were identified in the field. The vegetation of the flat/depression wetlands were mainly characterised by grasses with few sedges in the bushveld areas. Many were observed to be generally in a good condition with little vegetation disturbance, however there was some degree of physical impact which varied from trampling impacts and fence lines through wetlands to more significant impacts such as the construction of berms and diversion canals to and from wetlands. An example of this wetland type is shown in Figure 22 below.

Figure 22: Example of a depression wetland taken in the dry season. MOLEMOLE

iv. Hillslope Seep Wetlands

Hillslope seep wetlands were difficult to identify in the areas chosen to investigate this wetland type. Many of the hillslope seep wetlands identified in the NFEPA database (2011) were incorrectly classified and seemed to belong to another wetland type. Additionally, access was limited for the remaining wetlands earmarked for observation, which prevented verification. However, it is not to suggest that there are no hillslope seep wetlands. The classification of this wetland type should be refined for this region.

g) Nature reserves

There are a good number of private nature reserves, conservancies (west of Morebeng and Munnik) and commercial game farms (in the Mogwasi, Legkraal and Kalkbank areas). Many of these farms have reintroduced threatened game species such as Sable and Roan Antelope, White Rhino and Tsessebe. At least 10 large game farms within the Municipality have breeding projects for Sable Antelope and disease-free Cape buffalo.

i. Machaka Game Reserve

Only one formally protected area exists within the Molemole Municipality, namely the Machaka Game Reserve. The 1100 hectares game reserve is situated near the town of Matoks 45km North of Polokwane and adjacent to the N1 highway.

Machaka Game Reserve and Lodge was officially opened in July 2006 by the people of the Botlokwa Tribe and their joint venture partners. The whole project was financed by the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism so as to create employment for the local tribe as well as sustainability for the future of the project and its people. The game reserve's name Machaka is derived from the owner of the property who is also the Chief of the local tribe, namely Kgosi KD Machaka.

The reserve contains several granite inselbergs which are expected to be in a fairly pristine state unlike the outcrops outside the reserve in the Matoks area. As far as the vegetation within the reserve is concerned – it can be described as the ecotones between the Makado Sweet Bushveld and the Mamabolo Mountain Bushveld vegetation types. Not much is known about the reserve but gauging by the standard of the perimeter fence along the N1 road which is in a dilapidated state the reserve is not well maintained.

ii. Heritage sites

The Molemole Local Municipality was found to have a distinct lack of documented heritage sites. Field investigations showed that this situation was not the result of a physical lack of heritage sites or objects, but rather the lack of research and documentation regarding such sites. The areas investigated showed a rich history of pre-contact as well as post-contact sites. The most prominent visual sites are the built environment sites within the various villages where institutional buildings such as schools, churches and mission stations displayed a lush community history.

Several archaeological sites are located within the Molemole Local Municipality (MLM) due to its rich occupational past. Not many of these have however been documented and even less have been researched in detail.

Identified Heritage sites, dated 2006

Site Name	Type	Village	Description
Manthata School	Built Environment	Sekakene	School built in 1939 by Chief Tladi Manthata
Bethesda School	Built Environment	n/a	This school produces prominent leaders.
Mohodi	Ceremonial Place	Mohodi	Ancestral worship place
Peter Hermanas Mission Station	Built Environment	Mohodi	Early mission station
Ramokgopa Primary School	Built Environment	Mokomene	A historic school.
Mokomene High School	Built Environment	Mokomene	A historic school.
Tropic of Capricorn	Landmark	Capricorn	Geographic landmark. No historic value.
De Grange	Natural formation	Ga-Phasha	Ceremonial landmark.
Molemole hill	Ceremonial Place & burial ground	Ga-Phasha	First Batlokwa settlement and grave of Kgoshi Batlokwa Ba Machaka.
Moholoholo	Ceremonial site	Ga-Phasha	A cave used during military events.
Mphakane Hill	Historic site & archaeological site	Mphakane	Hill used to protect women and children during war. Archaeological site is located at its foot.
Lesoso No 2	Ceremonial site	Mphakane	Ritual site.
Lutheran Church	Built Environment	Mangata	Historic building.

Table 17: Heritage sites

Red-flagging sensitive sites and areas in municipal cadastral information systems. The following action plans are recommended from a heritage perspective:

- Ongoing research and development studies (surveys, databases)
- Formal protection of heritage sites.
- The establishment and development of a local register of heritage resources
- Creation and maintenance of database of regional and local heritage specialists and information sources.
- Enforcement of site-specific Site (Conservation) Management Plans (CMPs) in accordance with Section 47 of the Act.
- General awareness programme concerning heritage management.
- Integration of heritage issues with Integrated Development Plans and Spatial Development Plans.
- Any other forms of compliance with the NHRA.

h) Biodiversity

i. Flora

Molemole local municipality is dominated by the mixed Bushveld vegetation type forming part of the Savanna biome (typically observed on shallow, relatively coarse-grained, sandy soil overlying granite, quartzite or shale). The vegetation found here varies from dense short bushveld to a more opened tree savanna. This vegetation type is found in areas where the rainfall varies between 350 and 650 mm/annum and the altitude comprises low relief at an altitude range of 700 to 1000 m.a.s.l.

The northern and western parts of the municipal area is dominated by mixed Bushveld (variation of open Sderocarya veld). The eastern part of the municipality comprises of Sourish mixed bushveld.

Dominant grasses species found in undisturbed and disturbed areas are listed in the table below.

Table 18: Dominant grass species

Undisturbed	Disturbed
Aristida congesta barbicollis	Cynodon dactylon
Aristida sciuris	Enneapogon centroides
Cymbopogon plurioriodes	Enneapogon scoparius
Digitaria eriantha	Melinis repens
Eragrostics rigdior	Pennisetum setaceum
Eragrostics superba	Stipagrostis uniplumis
Heteropogon contortus	
Panicum colorantum	
Themedia triandra	
Tricholaena moachne	
Triraphis audropogonoides	

Dominant tree species that are found in the area is listed in the table below

Table 19: Dominant tree species

Scientific name	English common name
Acacia caffra	Common hook-thorn
Acacia Karroo	Sweet thorn
Acacia nilotica	Scented thorn
Acacia tortilis	Umbrella thorn
Balanites maughamii	Green thorn
Bolusanthus speciosus	Tree wisteria
Boscia albitrunca	Shepherd's tree
Combretum apiculantum	Red bushwillow
Combretum hereroense	Russet bushwillow
Combretum molle	Velvet bushwillow
Combretum zeyheri	Large fruited bushwillow
Dichrostachys cinerea	Sickle bush
Kirkia wilmsii	Mountain seringa
Mundulea sericea	Cork bush
Ozoroa paniculosa	Common resin tree
Peltophorum africanum	Weeping wattle
Sclerocarya birrea	Marula
Strychnos madagascariensis	Black monkey orange
Vitex wilmsii	Hairy vitex
Ziziphus mucronata	Buffalo thorn

ii. Fauna

Most of large mammals found in Molemole are herbivores – either browsers or grazers. None of the animals are considered dangerous. No large carnivores are found in the area, it is however possible that they can move between the farms and perhaps enter the area. Species that could move through the project area include leopard and cheetah.

Many small mammals, such as Mongooses, Porcupine, Chackma Baboon, Vervet monkeys, etc may be found in the area. Small carnivores such as: African wild Cat, Black Backed Jackal, Caracal, and small-spotted Gennet. Brown Hyena and leopard also occur.

The extent of disturbance in the areas immediately surrounding rural villages, is not conducive to the survival of fauna, particularly mammalian fauna, due to the presence of human and domestic animals (e.g. dogs).

Table 20: Common mammal species that are known to exist in Molemole Local Municipality, including their preferred habitat

Common mammal species	Preferred habitat
Aepyceros melampus (Impala)	Savanna and woodland
Alcelaphus buselaphus (Red Hartebeest)	Open savanna and grassy plains
Kobus ellipsiprymnus (Waterbuck)	Open woodland and moist grassland
Oryx gazelle (Gemsbok)	Dry plains and open woodland
Phacochoerus aethiopicus (Warthog)	Wide habitat tolerance, but prefers grassland and woodland bush
Raphicerus campestris (Steenbok)	Wide habitat tolerance, but prefers grassland
Sylvicapra grimmia (Common Duiker)	Wide habitat tolerance
Tragelaphus scriptus (Bushbuck)	Dense bush and riverine bush
Tragelaphus strepsiceros (Kudu)	Dense bush and open woodland

iii. **Critically Endangered Species**

Lotana Blue (Lepidochrysops lotana)

This is a medium-sized butterfly in the family Lycaenidae (Figure 5). The species was only discovered in 1959 and until recently was only known from a single locality of the farm Rietvlei west of Polokwane City. In 2006, another small, isolated population of the species was discovered in the Wolkberg. Both known populations number only a few individuals. The species is best seen from early September to December. They live on relatively steep hillsides or flat to moderately undulating areas on high plateaus. The species is closely associated with clumps of Bechium grandiflorum, which is probably its larval food plant.

The Rietvlei population is found on a steep slope on private land and is relatively inaccessible. However, the area of occupancy is small (less than 1ha) and any stochastic event not compatible with this species survival, e.g. fire at the wrong time of the year, infrastructural development at the site or overgrazing, may have a significant negative impact upon the species. The only major threat to the species at present is a lack of knowledge regarding its biological and ecological requirements.

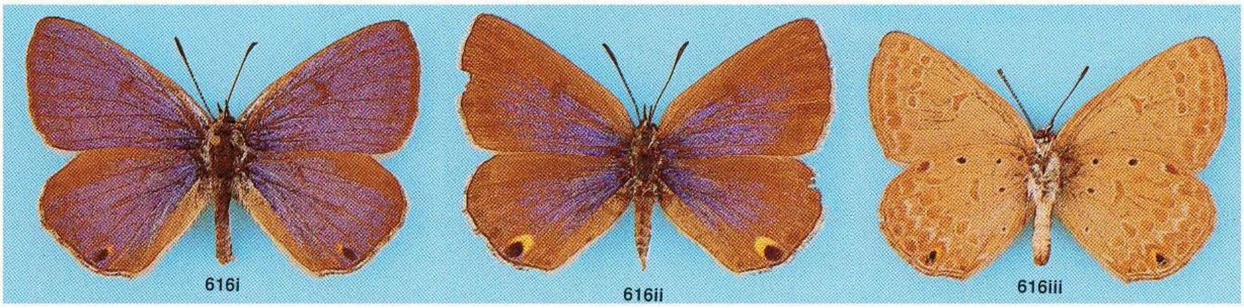


Figure 23: Dorsal and ventral views of male (left and right) and female (middle) of the Lotana Blue Lepidochrysops lotana (Pringle et al. 1994).

Short-eared Trident Bat (Cloeotis percivalli)

Although this species has never been reported within the Molemole Municipality, it is included in this assessment as there are suitable roosting and perhaps maternity caves for the species within the municipal district. The species is poorly known but available evidence indicates that the species roosts in deep, dark and moist caves or mine adits, usually on hillsides (Skinner and Smithers 1990; Seamark 2005 in Grosel & Engelbrecht, 2010). Future surveys should consider the presence of this species in the Municipality

i) Parks and cemetery

Molemole municipality currently has two parks in Morebeng and Mogwadi respectively. Both parks face a challenge of water shortage, however the park in Morebeng is fully operational as plans to plant drought tolerant plants/trees were introduced. The municipality is planning to implement the same measures at the park in Mogwadi.

Cemeteries in both Mogwadi and Morebeng towns fall under the management of Molemole local municipality. The ones in rural areas fall under management and ownership of traditional leaders.

j) Waste Management

Waste management services and strategy of Molemole local Municipality takes reference from the National Environmental Management waste act, act 59 of 2008 as commenced in 2009 July the 1st. The act direct to the operational level on what need to be executed by the local Municipality hence Molemole Local Municipality attempt to align its activities to the ensure prevention of Pollution and avoid environmental degradation.

The types of waste generated are predominantly households, garden and build rubble waste. The waste is not always separated at source. Waste generated is stored by means of wheel bins and bulk bins provided by local municipality. Collection within Molemole local municipality is transported using compacter truck, skip truck and private collectors. Refuse removal takes place at Mogwadi and Morebeng towns on a consistent basis. Refuse collection is done by municipal employees and EPWP beneficiaries twice a week for households and twice a week for businesses. Over the past few years, the Municipality has improved service delivery in terms of refuse collection which is done at least once a week in urban areas.

Molemole has three licensed waste disposal site at Mogwadi, Morebeng and Ramokgopa where waste from the two towns and surrounding villages is disposed. All three disposal sites have been registered on South African Waste Information System (SAWIS) and the municipality has started reporting on the system. Due to limited resources, all disposal sites have a lot of compliance issues that need to be addressed and CDM is to assist in addressing those issues.

In rural areas refuse collection is a priority as refuse is buried, dumped or burnt. As a result of limited resources, the municipality does not do door-to-door waste collection in rural areas, however skip/bulk bins are provided along the streets and other points of interest such as Shopping cetres to address illegal dumping. The municipality is considering rural waste collection services. The discussion between the communities and Municipality have commenced on what will be the best and sustainable mechanism of collecting waste from the rural areas. There is also a need for transfer stations in the rural areas. The tribal leadership has shown the commitment to avail land to manage waste as waste is becoming a common challenge to both Municipality and traditional leadership.

k) Environmental Disaster Management.

According to the Limpopo Disaster Management Framework of 2007, Disaster Management is an functional area of concurrent competence of National and Provincial Legislature, in terms of Part A of Schedule 4 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (LPG, 2007).Sections 28 and 43 of the Disaster Management Act, Act No. 57 of 2002, prescribe that provinces and municipalities must establish and implement a disaster management framework, while sections 29 and 43 of the same Act also compel provinces and municipalities to establish disaster management centers.

Molemole local municipality is working with Capricorn District Municipality in addressing environmental disaster management, usually food parcels and temporary shelters are provided to the affected communities. Molemole local municipality in joint with Capricorn District Municipality have awareness campaign that addresses environmental disasters.

l) SWOT Analysis- Environment and waste

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
• There is an approved Environmental Management Plan (**EMP).** • Approved Environmental Code of Conduct for Service Providers.	• Outdated Environmental Management tools. • Limited resources to extend provision of services. • No municipal environmental by-laws.
OPPORTUNITIES	**THREATS**
• Access to land for sustainable waste management facilities • Job creations through projects like EPWP. • Revenue Enhancement.	• Illegal dumping. • Invasive species • Loss of fertile soil due to agriculture • Environmental pollution

Table 21: SWOT Analysis

4.4.4 AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY.

The Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) identified Agriculture, Mining and Tourism sectors as the important base for economic growth in the Capricorn District Municipality. There are various dominant vegetation types that characterise Molemole Local Municipality. The creation of Agro processing for horticulture crops is viewed as one of the district economic opportunities to unearth and improve agricultural production and market access through Agri-Park/Hubs projects. Capricorn District and Molemole Local Municipality in particular is known to be a potato production area. The crop choice also supports the initiatives for Agri –Park construction. Below is a map depicting potato belt within the Molemole municipal area.

Water scarcity has a critical impact on production of crops such as potatoes within Molemole Local Municipality. Emanating from this mammoth challenge, agriculturalists researched on more new methods and techniques to increase the yields and one of those techniques is Hydroponic cultivation commonly as Tunnel Farming. As a well –known fact, Makhado Arid Sweet Bushveld is the predominant vegetation type which covers about 80% of the study area, whereas others like Lowveld Sour Bushveld, Mamabolo Mountain Sour Bushveld, Polokwane Plateau Grassveld, Sourish Bushveld and Mixed Bushveld account for the remaining 20% of the total land area of Molemole Local Municipality.

Despite all these natural vegetation, the study area is prone to environmental deforestation by communities including along the Sand River basin. Due to rolling grassland together with scattered shrubs and isolated trees accompanied by limited rainfall, the entire Molemole Local Municipality is classified as a Savannah biome.

4.4.5 CHEMICAL SPILLS AND HAZARDOUS ACCIDENTS (INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS)

Unplanned settlements have a major negative effect to the environment in that through its practice the vegetation is destroyed when structures is established.
Air Quality: Air quality management plan is under review by Capricorn District Municipality.

a) The plan covers aspects of:

- Health impacts of key atmospheric pollutants
- Meteorological review
- Ambient air quality control and management
- Source identification and emission quantification
- Emission reduction strategies and implementation and
- Capacity Building and training

Some aspects of the plan will be implemented in the local municipalities including Molemole municipality. The implementation process will be headed by Capricorn District Municipality with the support of officials of Molemole Municipality in relevant and affected divisions.

From the above environmental assessment it is evident that Molemole Local Municipality is faced with a number of environmental challenges. Below is a map indicating the environmental sensitive areas.

Based on the above information, the following conclusions can be made:

• The largest rural land use comprises of thicket and bush land which comprise of 78% of the area. Large areas of the thicket and bush land (19%) is degraded owing to overgrazing as the majority of these areas is in close proximity to the settlement areas (western and central areas).

• The second largest agricultural activity vests with commercial dry land (10%) which is primarily located within the central area of the Molemole Local Municipality;

• The third largest activity is being occupied by commercial irrigation areas (6%) which are primarily located within the western portion of the study area in close proximity to Mogwadi;

• Forestation is the fourth largest activity, which is located towards the eastern section of the study area (4%) in the vicinity of Morebeng and

• The urban built-up area only comprise of 1% of the study area.

From the above analysis it is evident that the existing agricultural activities are diverse in nature and offer different agricultural options. Large tracks of agricultural land which vest with Traditional Authorities and is being utilized for commercial grazing and subsistence agriculture. A concerning factor is the large tracks of degraded bush land (energy and overgrazing) and the deforestation of the plantations.

b) DEFORESTATION

Deforestation is taking place throughout the area, especially in close proximity to settlements where trees are being chopped down to make firewood and sell them as a means of making a living.

The major factor in this regard is the overstocking by those practicing farming, especially on communal land in close proximity to settlements. As the land is communally used, no one takes responsibility on the piece of land they use for grazing.

4.5 KPA-2 BASIC SERVICES DELIVERY.

4.5.1 WATER AND SANITATION ANALYSIS

a) Norms and standards on water and sanitation provision.

Water and sanitation provisions are guided by the Water Services Act (Act no. 108 of 1997) and National Water Act (Act no. 36 of 1998). The acts provide for the rights to access to basic water supply and sanitation services, the setting of national standards and norms (relating to amount, quality, distance from point of use, etc.), protection of water resources, the accountability of the Water Services Providers, the monitoring of water supply and sanitation services, etc.

It must however be indicated that Molemole Municipality is not a water services authority and provider. This function (water and sanitation) is performed by Capricorn District Municipality.

b) WATER SOURCES

The Municipality's source of water is groundwater. This is characterized by unreliable boreholes with aging infrastructure and inadequate water supply. 27.2% of the municipal population where there are no water sources is supplied by water tankers, which are also relying on the boreholes from other villages.

c) CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO WATER AND SANITATION.

- Aging water and sanitation infrastructure.
- Unreliability and unavailability of water sources.
- Breakdowns on water pipes.
- Inadequate water reticulation infrastructure in rural areas.
- Lack of cost recovery on water and sanitation services.
- Lack of sustainable water sources for future supply.
- Unavailability of funds to reduce the current water and sanitation backlog.
- Insufficient funds for maintenance of current water infrastructure.

d) RECOMMENDATION TO RESOLVE WATER SERVICES CHALLENGES

- Constant formal communication and Feedback from CDM after a matter is formally reported.
- CDM to insure and replace damaged Transformers, Electrical Pumps that are vandalised and or stolen.
- CDM to have adequate spare parts and transformers, borehole components, etc.
- CDM to audit all boreholes and budget for re-drilling.
- CDM can outsource Water Tankers to Service Providers in order to reduce the Water Provision Backlog.

e) PROVISION OF FREE BASIC WATER AND FREE BASIC SANITATION.

The municipality is supplying FBW and FBS to qualified indigents as per the indigent register in Morebeng and Mogwadi. An indigent process was conducted as stipulated on the municipal policy, and **requirements for qualifying were as follows:**

- Only written applications for Indigent Households Support will be considered in the prescribed format laid down by the Council from time to time.
- The person/applicant applying on behalf of the household must be eighteen (18) years of age or older.
- Child headed households as defined and supported by the Department of Social Welfare shall also be considered for indigent support regardless of the age of the breadwinner.
- The person/applicant applying on behalf of household must either be the owner of the property residing at the property or the tenant residing at the property.
- The person/applicant applying on behalf of the household must have an active municipal account.
- Only one application per household will be considered; a business, school, body associations; club or governing body shall not qualify for consideration.
- The Indigent Support will not apply to persons owning more than one property in the municipality.
- House hold income per month must be R 3 500.00, or less per month, subject to periodic adjustments by the council of Molemole Local Municipality.

There is about 5546 FBE, 5546 FBW indigents, 114 FBPlates and 900 FBAE . There are however other qualifying indigents but, due to none collection of free basic tokens they get removed from the qualifying list of indigents.

4.5.2 WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES.

a) Introduction

Refuse removal takes place at Mogwadi and Morebeng towns on a consistent basis. Refuse collection is done by municipal employees for both households and businesses. Molemole has two licensed landfill sites at Mogwadi and Morebeng where waste from the two towns and surrounding villages are disposed. There are initiatives in place to construct a new land fill site at Ramokgopa village where site has already been allocated to the municipality. Due to limited resources, both disposal sites have a lot of compliance issues that need to be addressed.

In rural areas refuse collection is a priority as refuse is buried, dumped or burnt. The latter is as a result of lack of initiatives to collect refuse in rural areas. The municipality is developing mechanisms and strategies to collect refuse. The municipality previously procured 25 bulk refuse containers. Capricorn District municipality has donated an additional 30 bulk refuse containers to the municipality to be allocated and distributed to various villages. The municipality has only one skip loader truck, an additional skip loader truck has been procured for the 2021/22 financial year, There is also a need for transfer landfill sites in rural areas to address this escalating challenge.

Currently the municipality does not practice rural waste management but processes have commenced to try and implement recycling initiatives at schools in the villages. The EPWP programs on waste management are seen as some other mitigating mechanisms to address the issue of rural waste collection. Lack of funds pose challenges in implementing recycling, reuse and reduce practices but engagements for getting funding from relevant sector departments are in progress. The Integrated Waste Management Plan has been finalized and approved by council. Draft by-laws to complement the IWMP have been developed, adopted and approved by council and to be submitted for government gazetting.

On Waste Water Treatment Works, the municipality has no remarkable improvement instead raw effluent is discharged into the environment. The effluent analysis is not done as required. Mogwadi oxidation pond has no license and also there is no operating plan in place. Morebeng Sewerage Works has no operating License and operational plan. There is no effluent analysis done.

b) WASTE MANAGEMENT AS ALTERNATIVE SOURCE OF REVENUE

Waste removal service is rendered in Mogwadi & Morebeng however the revenue generation is extremely low. There is a high demand of refuse removal service although willingness to pay for such service is not there. The municipality should ensure that revenue generation is done accordingly by conducting intensive awareness campaigns to that effect. A revenue collection strategy in the rural areas should be considered in order to increase sources of revenue for the municipality.

c) CHALLENGES ON WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES.

Townships, rural areas and business areas are characterized by massive illegal dumps. There is an increasing illegal dumping in open spaces especially abandoned sites in both townships and rural areas.

4.5.3 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

a) AWARENESS CAMPAIGNS

- **Status quo**: Campaigns are done in conjunction with the district and the province but not effective. Target groups/areas are the community, Traditional authorities, councillors, ward committees and business facilities.
- **Recommendations**: Campaigns or workshops should be held every quarter. The municipality to have innovative ways to intensify environmental awareness through adequate budget allocation.

Figure 24: Arbor day

Environmental celebration: Arbor day

b) Eco- School programmes

- **Recommendation**: Identify 5 schools to participate. Register the schools and monitor the process, organise workshops. Budget is needed and CDM to be engaged for assistance. The municipality must coordinate celebration of World forest day, world environmental day, Arbor week and world habitat day.

c) Mobile ablution facility and honey suckers management.

- **Recommendations**: Develop a document which is going to regulate handling and disposal of sewage effluent e.g. Bylaws.

d) Waste Collection

Refuse removal is rendered in Mogwadi & Morebeng. The service has been extended to rural areas through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). Twenty five (25) Skip Loader bins have been distributed to villages to help waste collection. There is no cost recovery for waste collection in the rural households. The municipality has entered into a service level agreement with Botlokwa shopping complex for a fee. The main challenge is vehicle breakdowns which hinders the refuse removal services. This leads to dumping of waste in undesignated areas resulting in illegal waste dumps. The municipality has procured an additional skip loader truck in the 2020/21 financial year to minimize the effects of this problem.

e) Street Cleaning

Orange bins are provided in town for discard of litter. Most valuable materials are discarded into landfill meanwhile they can be separated at source and be recycled or reused. This can assist to reduce the waste volumes into the municipal waste stream. The proposed intervention to address the above problem is to:

- Invite interested recycling companies to forward proposals on recycling especially in towns since the municipality does not have buy-back centres
- The municipality should budget for multiple stream unit bins.
- More allocation of funds for EPWP and the municipality to augment EPWP funding to create more job opportunities which will then lead to the increase of the funding from the department.

f) Illegal Waste Dumps

The municipality does not have any equipment for management of illegal waste dumps.

Illegal waste is a custom within the municipality and lack of adequate waste services in the rural areas. Open spaces attracts illegal dumping activities. A TLB for clearing illegal waste dumps will mitigate the challenge. Additional Skip bins should be procured to reduce the impact of illegal waste dumps. The municipality need to encourage communities to utilise some open spaces for recreational purposes e.g. Parks, convert the old Post Office in Mogwadi to a mini-park for the public. Awareness campaigns on environmental management must be intensified.

Areas like Botlokwa plaza has been allocated with a bulky refuse bins for separation of waste at source. The main challenge is that the majority of people with such bins are not separating the waste but use it as a general waste bin, and material of good value are disposed. The municipality has resuscitated the service level agreement with Botlokwa plaza. Agreements were made with Sasol garage Botlokwa and Eskom. The department is engaging with other business and government entities to pay for services rendered but unwillingness to pay remains a challenge.

There is a need to intensify awareness campaigns in relation to payment of services rendered. Separation at source should be introduced in all SDA's as this will assist in saving the waste disposal sites life span**.**

g) Garden Waste

The municipality is not rendering garden waste removal services except in municipal premises. In towns general domestic waste is mixed with garden waste and this damages both the bins and trucks, reducing their lifespan and that of landfill in the process. Garden waste removal is rendered by private companies in the two towns. The private companies are disposing the waste for free meanwhile maintenance is incurred by the municipality.

There is no revenue generation from the disposal site and maintenance is costly. As a mitigating factor the municipality need to invite interested recycling companies to forward proposals on recycling especially for the two towns. The municipality should budget multiple stream unit bins for recycling purposes, street cleaners to separate materials accordingly after emptying of bins.

h) Control of Garden Waste

The municipality must identify areas of concern and invite the districts for assessment and intervention

i) Wetlands

The municipality and Limpopo department of Economic Development and Tourism identified a number of wetland areas in Molemole East. The wetland next to Capricorn Park and another one at Botlokwa (Sekonye) can be developed into community parks.

j) Cemetery services

There is inadequate ablution facilities in cemeteries. The municipality has experienced a growing influx of unknown and untraceable bodies (like paupers). This increase costs to the municipality as it takes responsibility for burial of these bodies. By-laws for the management of cemeteries have been developed, adopted and approved by council, subjected to public participation and to be submitted for government gazetting. There is a need to develop and gazette relevant bylaws. The municipality does not have adequate budget to maintain and manage cemeteries.

k) Disaster Management Services

The function resides within Capricorn district municipality. The responsibility of the municipality is to coordinate the programme within the municipality. The municipality should have its own budget and basic relief materials such as blankets, LED compact lantern including batteries, etc. The municipality form part of stakeholder meetings where risks are being identified and measures taken to minimize their impact. The municipality conduct Molemole disaster advisory meetings every quarter for the community and for the advisory forum members. This programmes are done in collaboration with the District as it is their full function. The target group/ area are Traditional leaders, Political leaders, state owned enterprises and Government institutions.

l) EDUCATION AND AWARENESS CAMPAIGNS

Awareness campaigns are conducted in partnership with District municipality and sector departments. The challenge however is there no willingness to learn about environmental management and its effects as majority of the areas are complaining about water shortage. Their (communities) interest is only on resolving water crisis, while waste and environmental management is not on the radar. The intervention required is for the municipality to initiate innovative measures, organize clean-up campaigns and awareness campaigns on waste management.

m) LIBRARY SERVICES

Molemole municipality play a coordination role for library services. The function resides within the department of Sports, Arts and Culture. There are no prescribed books provided by the department. The current collection of books is irrelevant and outdated. There is a need for sufficient budget to be allocated to meet the information needs of users. Recently published books to be made available to the users.

Outreach programmes are very important and have to be done to market the library. Celebration of library themes e.g. library week, literacy week, heritage month, librarian day, etc. are not adequately and effectively rendered due to financial constraints. There is a need for increase in budget for marketing and publicity of the Library services. Current support staff are from the department of Sports Arts & Culture, institutional memory is not guaranteed. There is a need for budgeting for 3x assistant librarians for Ramokgopa, Fedile and Mogwadi and the Librarian post in Mogwadi has been upgraded to a Chief Librarian post.

n) HEALTH SERVICES

The municipality is responsible for coordination of health services with other sector departments. There is generally no proper adequate coordination of health and social programmes. Inadequate clinics within the wards. No delegated personnel focusing on programmes of health. The relevant sector departments need to be visible during municipal strategic planning sessions and outreach programmes.

o) SPORTS, ARTS AND CULTURE

The municipality is responsible for the coordination of sports, arts and cultural activities. The function resides in the department of Sports, Arts and Culture. There is no dedicated official to coordinate sports, arts and cultural activities. The position for Sports Coordinator has been prioritized but is not funded in the current financial year. There is a general lack of maintenance of sporting facilities in the municipality. No sufficient funding allocated for procurement of sporting equipment. The municipality need to engage with the department for allocation of sufficient budget for the maintenance of facilities and procurement of equipment.

The Municipality participated in most of the provincial games – Golden games and Indigenous games in the financial year. The Municipality has functional sporting facilities, the Ramokgopa stadium. The project of Mohodi Sports complex has been completed.

The Sekwena Arts and Culture project was completed during the 2012/13 financial year. The project is not fully functional as members do not have capital to kick start the business operations.

The Sekwena Arts and Culture project was completed during the 2012/13 financial year. The project is not fully functional as members do not have capital to kick start the business operations. There is a borehole from this project which is equipped and functional. Beneficiaries are busy planting spinach, tomatoes and other related crops.

.

There are also some project related machinery needed and plans are in place to also have a sewing division within this project. There are no cinemas, museums or theatres within the Municipality. There is a heritage site, the Tropic of Capricorn along the N1 Louis Trichardt road. There is also Motumo Trading Post which is now at a dilapidated stage and need to be revitalized same as Tropic of Capricorn. Both projects need to be resuscitated so that they become fully functional and contribute to the local economic development of the municipality.

The Municipality has no access to formal sport and recreational facilities. A need for a diversity and varying hierarchy of sport and recreational facilities exists for the greater part of the Municipality. Sport facilities found within Molemole Local Municipality comprise of informal sport and recreational facilities such as primarily rudimentary soccer fields instead of a diversity of well-developed sport and recreational facilities providing different sporting codes. Effectively, there are no functional sport and recreational facilities in the Molemole Local Municipality areas.

CHALLENGES ASSOCIATED WITH SPORT, RECREATIONAL AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES.

- Need for diversity and a varying hierarchy of sport and recreational facilities throughout the LM;
- Vandalism on completed projects;

- Lack of facilitation for proper sport, recreation and community facilities in needy areas;
- Lack of proper sport and recreational facilities at school level;
- Lack of security on community based municipal properties;
- Dysfunctional completed municipal infrastructure has the potential to attract criminals for vandalism and theft of municipal equipment.

4.5.4 ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY ANALYSIS

a) NORMS AND STANDARDS ON ELECTRICITY.

Electricity provision is guided by Electricity Regulation Act with National Energy Regulator as the regulatory authority. The act deals with the compulsory norms and standards for bulk supply and reticulation e NERSA regulates the tariffs between consumers, municipalities and ESKOM. The municipality ahs an Energy Master Plan in place that elaborate on the areas were the municipality supply electricity.

The municipality is the electricity supplier/provider in Mogwadi and Morebeng while ESKOM is the supplier in all the villages.

b) SOURCE OF ELECTRICITY

The source of electricity is Eskom. The municipality gets electricity in bulk from Eskom and sell to the two towns within the municipality (i.e. Mogwadi and Morebeng) while Eskom is supplying the villages directly. There are initiatives in place to make sure that the municipality makes application for the extension of the trade license on electricity. This will help in enhancing the limping revenue collection of the municipality. ESKOM has adopted strategy to curb the electricity backlog whereby there are initiative in place to create space for the municipalities to access funding from DOE so that municipalities are able to electrify villages on their own. The municipality have an Electricity Master Plan in place. It is also worth noting that the backlog in electrification is mainly on village extensions, the municipality is working closely with ESKOM to ensure that the backlog is addressed.

The municipality intends to embark on a process of procuring solar electricity equipment such as solar street lights and high masts. The high masts are intended to be installed to cover all villages and town within the jurisdiction of Molemole Municipality.

c) PROVISION OF FREE BASIC ELECTRICITY.

The municipality is supplying Free Basic Electricity to qualifying indigents as per the indigent register in Morebeng & Mogwadi.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO PROVISION OF ELECTRICITY.

- Aging infrastructure and theft of electricity transformers
- Inadequate electricity source
- Unavailability of funds to electrify new developments
- Unavailability of human capital resource for electricity maintenance
- Low cost recovery on electricity bills due to illegal connections
- Lack of Medium Term Electricity Plans to electrify villages
- Unstructured stands in other villages

4.5.5 ROADS AND STORM-WATER ANALYSIS.

a) NORMS AND STANDARDS ON ROADS AND STORM WATER.

Roads and Storm Water drainage provisions are guided by **SANRAL** and design **manuals** for roads and Storm Water drainage. They further provide for norms and standards of roads and Storm Water infrastructure in built-up areas. Design manuals guides in terms of design standards. The majority of the roads within the municipal area are classified under rural category as per the South African Roads Traffic Sign Manuals. The infrastructure master plan and unbundling of roads documents are developed to assist in roads and storm water planning.

The municipality is responsible for internal streets in towns and villages. District Roads (D- roads) and provincial roads are the responsibilities of Roads Agency Limpopo (RAL), while national roads are the responsibilities of South African National Roads Agency Ltd (SANRAL).

b) Key issues relating to Road and Storm water analysis

- Infrastructure Master Plan and Unbundling of Roads documents are developed to assist in Roads and Storm Water planning.
- Blading and Re-Graveling of Rural Internal Roads per ward.
- Patching of Potholes on Municipal Roads across all wards.
- Remarking of Road Marks on Municipal Roads across all wards
- Unblocking storm water drains within the Municipal Roads across all wards
- Bush Clearing within the Municipal Roads across all wards
- Critical RAL D Roads have been identified and submitted to RAL for prioritization.

c) PLANT AND EQUIPMENT FOR ROAD AND STORM WATER SERVICES

- Mogwadi = 2 x Graders and 1 x TLB and 2 x Tipper Trucks in partial working condition
- Morebeng = 2 x Graders and 1 x TLB and 2 x Tipper Trucks in partial working condition

- Core function is to blade/re-gravel internal streets within Wards with the assistance of the Ward Councillor and Ward Committee.
- For Funeral we prioritise blading/re-graveling on Thursdays and Fridays

- **CHALLENGES**

- Lack of funds to reduce roads and storm water backlog.
- Inadequate equipment for road and storm water maintenance.
- Lack of personnel to monitor roads and storm water projects.
- Frequent Mechanical Breakdowns

- **PROPOSED REMEDIAL INTERVENTIONS**

- Leasing of Plant from Service Provider for 12 months (Term Contract).
- Payment of Invoices from Dealership within 30 days.
- Procuring of New Plant with Service & Maintenance Plans.
- Training and Workshopping of Officials on how to operate Plant.
- Outsource repairs and maintenance to Accredited Repair and Maintenance Service Provider for 12 Months.
- Dispose of Plant after 5 years or 120000km

4.5.6 PUBLIC TRANSPORT ANALYSIS

Public transport forms a key part in the socio-economic development of our municipality. It also assists in providing communities with access to opportunities outside the local community. This is important to our Municipality as there are no opportunities for sustainable employment in most villages. The communities are mostly dependent on public transport to reach health care facilities, schools and other social facilities.

The Limpopo's road network within the District consist of National, Provincial and District roads. The national roads are managed by SANRAL, Provincial and District road network is managed by Road Agency Limpopo and the Provincial Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure. The municipality has Law Enforcement Officers and through concerted law enforcement and educational campaigns, we strive for the reduction of fatal crashes on our municipal roads especially along the N1 from Polokwane to Musina. Operating from the limited budget it is difficult for the municipality to plan for a 24 hours law enforcement deployment on critical routes and hotspots on the road.

The Municipality does not offer public transport services to the community, however, there are two taxi associations that operates within our municipal jurisdiction, namely: Machaka Ramokgopa Makgato (MARAMA) and Bochum Taxi Associations. The municipality constructed five taxi ranks - Mogwadi, Marama, Morebeng, Eisleben Cross and Mohodi - Maponto Taxi Rank to provide the community with efficient public transport waiting facilities. Various bus companies operate within the municipality. There are only four subsidized bus companies within the municipality namely; Great North transport, Kopano Bus services, Bahwaduba Bus services and Madodi Bus services. Molemole residents mostly rely on mini bus taxis and busses to commute within and outside the municipal boundaries. There are three existing and functional scholar patrol points established within the municipality.

The railway line that runs between Musina and Johannesburg passes in our municipality with Morebeng as one of the stations. There is no landing strip in the municipal area. Apart from the road network, there is a railway line servicing the Molemole LM.
This line links Polokwane to Makhado and other towns in the north and south via Molemole LM in a north-south direction. Currently this line only provides a freight service and long distance passenger service. There is a need to unearth economic activities emanating

from this railway line. Being a municipality that its economy is mainly on agriculture, the railway could serve as a link to transport fruit and vegetables to the market.

There is a new initiative of having maxi taxis in Mogwadi and Mohodi area from Bochum Taxi Association and private individuals. The Bochum taxi association make use of private sedan and hatch back vehicles whearas Kuba Bros make use with 3 wheel tuk tuk to transport individialsin the Mohodi village area. This innitative is aimed at ensuring that people mobility is easy and convenient to the citens.

The Molemole Transport Forum has been launched to address issues pertaining to transport and its logistics. The Capricorn District municipality is currently with the study on Integrated Transport Plan aimed at soliciting mechanisms to address the transport challenges within the district.

Priority area	Number of Taxi Ranks	Number of bus Companies	Number of Railway Stations	Number of Landing Strip
Public Transport	5	5	1	0

Table 22: Priority area

The CDM Integrated Transport Plan (2007, ITP) prioritised the following projects for tarring over a short to medium term period:

- Surfacing of Road **D2037** linking Mogwadi to Bandelierkop;
- Surfacing of Road **D15 (P54/1)** linking between CDM and Vhembe DM around Morebeng;
- Surfacing of Road **D3459** which is gravel road between Ga-Kgare and Road D1200; and
- Surfacing of Road **D879** which is road between Boschbokhoek and Provincial Road D1356.

a) POSSIBLE CAUSES OF ACCIDENTS.

- Drunken Pedestrians mostly;

- Fatigue;
- Un-safe Overtaking;
- Reckless driving;
- Over speeding;
- Use of cell phone while driving;
- Drunken driving and
- Road conditions (permanent pot holes)

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO PUBLIC TRANSPORT.

- Lack of efficient public transport accessibility due to poor road infrastructure;
- High taxi fare tariffs in areas where road infrastructure is poor;
- Increased motor vehicle ownership and reluctance to use public transport;
- None compliance with transport permits to public transport owners, especially the bus and taxi industry;
- Lack of access to, and within villages;
- Lack of storm water provision on most of our municipal roads;
- Lack of fencing on some of key strategic Municipal, Provincial and National Roads;
- Stray animals cause accidents which at some stage claims many lifes and
- Lack of clear road markings and signage.

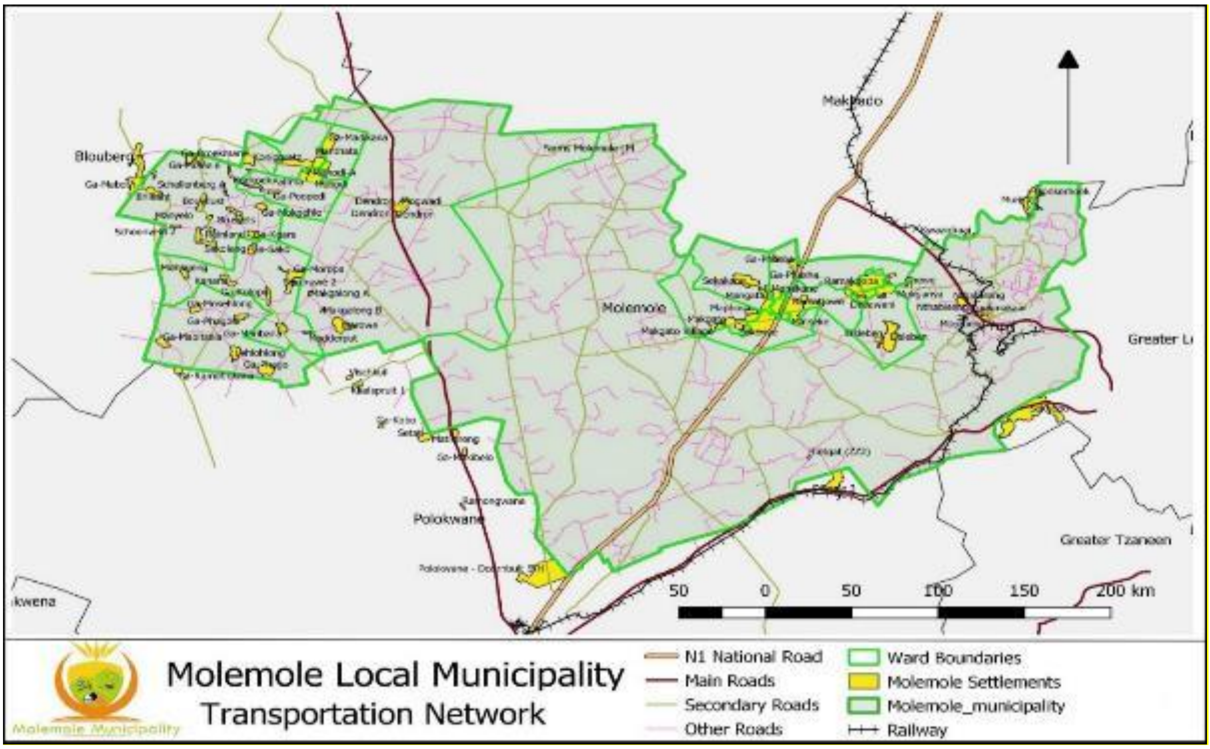


Figure 25: Transportation Network

Source: Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

4.5.7 SOCIAL ANALYSIS/SERVICES.

a) Housing

Molemole is not a housing implementation agency but depends on COGHSTA for provision of Low Cost houses. The municipality only provides land for construction of such units. In most cases land is donated by Traditional Authorities in consultation with municipality as more than 80% of our municipality is rural. The housing backlog is currently at 1 500 from the 800 that we had in the 2020/2021 financial year.

Council has approved the implementation of the Normalisation Process aimed at addressing disparities which resulted in the past due to improper allocation of RDP units in Molemole, particularly Mogwadi and Nthabiseng Townships. There is however similar challenge in some villages whereby you find an RDP house build in an incorrect stand number because of maladministration of contractors or project steering committees.

The process is a collaborative effort between the municipality and COGHSTA and it commenced at Mogwadi town in September 2012. After completion of the process at Mogwadi the same exercise will be extended to Nthabiseng and Capricorn Park and other villages within the municipality.

The municipality in partnership with COGHSTA, DRDLR, CDM and other Sector Departments are on the right track to unlock the housing development taking place in ward 11 Fatima, Mohodi Ha-Manthata. The development is at an advanced stage. Both the municipality and COGHSTA have endorsed the project. CDM and other Sector Departments have committed to the roll out of bulk infrastructure services such as water, sanitation, electricity and others to this project. Communities will be informed about the normalisation process of the project including amongst others the establishment of project steering committees and recruitment of labour.

b) EDUCATION

The high proportion of people without schooling is a very important issue to advice on as a high illiteracy will reflect negatively on the socio-economic performance and development of the municipality. The improvement of the resident's skills will act as a catalyst to the development of the Municipality. Molemole is serviced by 82 schools comprising 51 primary schools, 30 secondary schools and 1 combined school.

There is one FET College at Ramokgopa village. Molemole has the highest proportion of people without schooling (20.1%). Of the people that have had a formal education, 3% completed primary school, and only 18, 4% completed matric. All the schools have access to water, sanitation and electricity. The Province is providing school transport for learners in two (2) schools within our Municipality. All schools are provided with school nutrition.

Molemole has two (2) functional community libraries at Mogwadi and Morebeng and six (6) mobile libraries at schools – four (4) in the East (Sefoloko High School, Kgwadu Primary School, Itshumeleng Primary School and Rakgasema Pre-School) and two (2) in the West (Seripa High School and Mangwato Primary School). The municipality also has two libraries in the villages, Ramatjowe and Matseke libraries but due to staff shortages and limited resources, the libraries are not functional.

Most of the schools are currently experiencing shortages of both classrooms and educators and hence an imbalance in the teacher/learner ratio. Most schools are at a dilapidating stage and need to be rebuild, e.g. Masenwe primary school at Mohodi Ha-Manthata.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO EDUCATION.

- High statistics of teenage pregnancy in schools;
- Dilapidated schools with no budget provision for refurbishment;
- Lack of sufficient classrooms to accommodate all learners;
- Lack of primary schools in the new extensions;
- Lack of pre-schools in the new extensions;
- Lack of sanitation facilities at schools and
- Late arrival of learner materials such as books, desks

c) HEALTH AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT.

Molemole has one hospital in Botlokwa, eight (8) clinics and two mobile teams. Based on the geographical diversity of our municipality, it is necessary to build one additional Hospital in the Western part of the municipality and five additional clinics so as to comply with health accessibility requirements, which states that a clinic must be within a radius of 5 km from the community it serves.

Mohodi Clinic services almost all communities in the Molemole West and should be considered to be upgraded into a Health Centre. This could speed up service delivery and reduce the high influx of patients at Hellen Franz Hospital on a daily basis. The facility is already having nurse's houses which can accommodate up to twelve staff members.

There is also a need to have a clinic in Moletjie and Bought Farms Cluster at a central place.

Beneficiaries for social grants are assisted at SASSA offices located in ward 4 in Molemole East. The communities of Molemole West do not have a SASSA serving point and get assistance from Blouberg Offices. There is an old clinic from Mohodi Ha Manthata which the community together with the Tribal Authority are in a process of turning into a Thusong Centre.

The services from the following departments are prioritised:

- SASSA
- Home Affairs
- SAPS

The Molemole Technical Aids Committee was officially launched by the Honourable Mayor, Cllr Masilo Edward Paya. The Molemole Local Aids Council is chaired by the Mayor and also convened once in every quarter.

Community facilities

Priority area	Number of hospitals and clinics	Backlog
Health Facilities	1 hospital, 8 clinics	1 Hospital, 5 clinics

Educational Institution by Present school attendance.

Settlement	Grade 0 - Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3	Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1 - Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2 - N6 / NTC 6	Certificate with < Grade 12 / Std 10 - Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	Higher Diploma	Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma	Bachelor's Degree and Post graduate Diploma	Honours Degree	Higher Degree Masters / PhD	Other	No Schooling
Ha-Madikana	39.4 %	41.5 %	0.6 %	0.8 %	0.5 %	0.1 %	0.6 %	0.1 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	16.5 %
Mohodi	39.5 %	43.9 %	0.7 %	1.5 %	0.8 %	0.1 %	0.7 %	0.3 %	0.1 %	0.1 %	12.3 %
Ga-Maponto	40.5 %	44.7 %	0.3 %	0.9 %	0.3 %	0.1 %	0.2 %	0.2 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	12.7 %
Molemole NU	26.3 %	54.3 %	0.7 %	1.3 %	1.0 %	0.2 %	0.9 %	0.3 %	0.3 %	0.2 %	14.3 %
Westphalia	34.1 %	49.7 %	1.0 %	0.6 %	1.3 %	0.3 %	1.6 %	0.3 %	0.3 %	0.0 %	10.4 %
Ga-Moleele	40.9 %	44.9 %	0.0 %	4.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	1.1 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	7.4 %
Moshasha	30.4 %	56.5 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	4.3 %
Schellenburg	53.4 %	36.9 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	9.7 %
Koekoek	45.5 %	43.1 %	1.6 %	0.8 %	0.8 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.8 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	8.9 %
Ga-Mokwele	54.9 %	31.4 %	0.0 %	2.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	11.8 %
Ga-Mabotha	25.8 %	51.6 %	3.2 %	9.7 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	6.5 %
Shashe	36.3 %	45.1 %	0.0 %	1.8 %	5.3 %	0.9 %	2.7 %	0.0 %	0.9 %	0.9 %	6.2 %
Ga-Poopedi	45.9 %	44.9 %	0.0 %	1.0 %	1.0 %	0.0 %	1.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	6.1 %
Tshitale	40.5 %	43.2 %	0.0 %	0.5 %	0.5 %	0.0 %	1.1 %	0.0 %	0.5 %	0.5 %	13.5 %
Manthata	38.3 %	45.9 %	0.0 %	2.3 %	2.3 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.8 %	10.5 %
Ga-Mokgehle	45.7 %	39.0 %	1.2 %	5.5 %	1.2 %	0.0 %	0.6 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	6.1 %
Mogwadi	29.5 %	43.0 %	1.5 %	9.9 %	4.8 %	0.5 %	4.0 %	1.7 %	0.1 %	0.5 %	4.3 %
Brussels	38.3 %	33.9 %	2.2 %	13.0 %	1.7 %	0.4 %	0.0 %	0.4 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	9.1 %
Schoonveld	41.1 %	46.4 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	3.0 %	0.6 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	8.9 %
Sakoleng	35.5 %	50.6 %	1.7 %	0.6 %	1.7 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.6 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	8.1 %
Ga-Kgara	37.3 %	57.6 %	0.8 %	0.8 %	0.8 %	0.0 %	0.8 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	1.7 %
Ga-Sako	50.3 %	40.1 %	0.0 %	0.7 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	8.8 %
Ga-Phasha	31.0 %	50.2 %	0.2 %	1.7 %	0.5 %	0.0 %	0.7 %	0.5 %	0.2 %	0.2 %	14.9 %
Sekakene	33.1 %	45.1 %	0.6 %	3.3 %	0.8 %	0.4 %	1.1 %	0.2 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	15.4 %
Mangate	35.9 %	44.9 %	0.7 %	2.3 %	1.8 %	0.0 %	0.7 %	0.7 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	13.0 %
Botlokwa (Mphakane)	32.9 %	46.9 %	0.6 %	2.7 %	1.0 %	0.2 %	1.0 %	0.3 %	0.1 %	0.1 %	14.3 %

Settlement	Grade 0 - Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3	Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1 - Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2 - N6 / NTC 6	Certificate with < Grade 12 / Std 10 - Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	Higher Diploma	Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma	Bachelor's Degree and Post graduate Diploma	Honours Degree	Higher Degree Masters / PhD	Other	No Schooling
Sefene	31.0 %	53.0 %	0.5 %	4.2 %	2.1 %	0.3 %	2.0 %	0.4 %	0.1 %	0.3 %	6.1 %
Ramatjowe	28.1 %	46.2 %	0.3 %	4.5 %	1.3 %	0.3 %	0.6 %	0.3 %	0.1 %	0.1 %	17.9 %
Matseke	31.6 %	46.3 %	0.8 %	1.9 %	0.6 %	0.1 %	0.7 %	0.4 %	0.1 %	0.1 %	17.5 %
Ramokgopa	32.7 %	44.6 %	0.7 %	2.3 %	1.4 %	0.3 %	0.8 %	0.4 %	0.2 %	0.5 %	16.3 %
Nthabiseng	38.5 %	48.4 %	0.4 %	2.2 %	1.0 %	0.0 %	0.5 %	0.3 %	0.0 %	0.3 %	8.1 %
Morbeng	36.9 %	45.7 %	0.3 %	2.4 %	1.5 %	0.1 %	1.0 %	0.4 %	0.0v	0.3 %	10.9 %
Makgalong	36.2 %	51.4 %	1.0 %	2.9 %	1.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	1.0 %	3.8 %
Ga-Makgato	33.9 %	45.5 %	0.3 %	2.0 %	0.4 %	0.1 %	0.4 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.4 %	17.0 %
Eisleben	36.8 %	44.8 %	0.5 %	2.4 %	0.8 %	0.2 %	0.8 %	0.2 %	0.1 %	0.0 %	13.4 %
Mohlajeng	49.5 %	39.9 %	0.7 %	0.0 %	0.3 %	0.3 %	0.3 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	9.0 %
Sekuruwe	44.8 %	49.3 %	0.0 %	1.5 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	6.0 %
Kanana	42.9 %	43.8 %	0.9 %	1.2 %	1.2 %	0.0 %	0.7 %	0.2 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	8.7 %
Ga-Kolopo	45.6 %	43.8 %	0.0 %	0.3 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	10.2 %
Ga-Phagodi	37.8 %	44.1 %	0.2 %	1.7 %	0.2 %	0.2 %	0.7 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	14.6 %
Morowe	46.6 %	42.5 %	0.4 %	0.6 %	0.6 %	0.0 %	0.3 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	8.5 %
Ga-Maribana	40.5 %	47.6 %	1.3 %	0.2 %	2.4 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	7.8 %
Modderput	35.3 %	54.9 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	2.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	5.9 %
Ga-Mabitsela	40.0 %	45.7 %	0.5 %	3.6 %	1.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.2 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	8.6 %
Ga-Masehlong	45.3 %	40.4 %	0.7 %	1.3 %	0.0 %	0.7 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	11.1 %

Table 23: Educational institution

Molemole LM Level of Education per Settlement, Stats SA, 2011

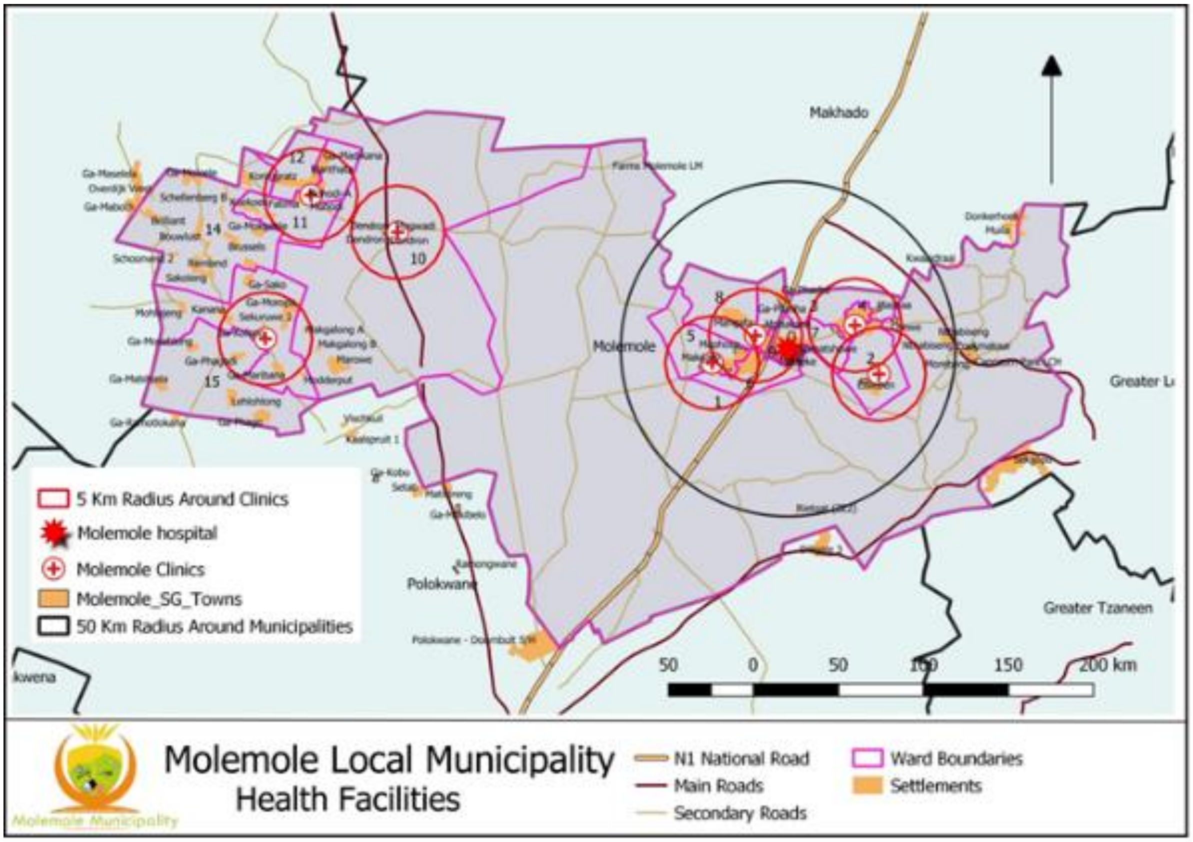


Figure 26:health facilities

Source: Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

Table 24: List of Health Facilities in Molemole LM.

SETTLEMENT NAME	HOSPITAL	CLINIC
Dendron		Dendron Clinic
Eisleben		Eisleben Clinic
Ramokgopa		Ramokgopa Clinic
Makgato		Makgato Clinic
Mangata		Matoks Clinic
Ramatjowe	Botlokwa Hospital	
Morebeng		Rosenkranz Clinic
Wurthsdorp		Mohodi Clinic

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO HEALTH AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT.

- High prevalence of HIV/AIDS within the community result in child headed families and the elderly being foster parents to minor orphans.
- Substance abuse, particularly alcohol lead to broken and dysfunctional families and eventually also affect youth in their performance at schools resulting in increased illiteracy level;
- Increased level of juvenile delinquents;
- High level of poverty (indigents) lead to over dependency on social support grants;
- The overloaded indigent register in the municipality results in low revenue generation in the two towns.
- Teenage pregnancy lead to dropping out of school at a young age resulting in withdrawal of foster care grants for affected orphans.
- Lack of medicines at clinics and hospitals;
- Lack of personnel at clinics and
- Lack of ambulances at hospitals and clinics

d) SAFETY AND SECURITY STATUS QUO ANALYSIS.

There are three (3) police stations in Molemole - Morebeng, Botlokwa and Mogwadi. In addition to these there are two (2) Satellite Police Stations at Eisleben and Dipateng but due to personnel shortages these satellites are not fully operational. Infrastructural and corporate issues associated with police and emergency services within the Molemole Local Municipality is still faced with major challenges of human capital. There is a need for additional police personnel and emergency services in the Eastern and western extents of the Molemole Local Municipality. The Department of South African Police Services currently planning the construction of a Police Station at the corner of Masehlong and Phaudi village.

This will help to mitigate the safety and security challenges that the surrounding areas are confronted with as a result of lack for such services or having to travel long distances to access those services. Community Safety Forum (CSF) has been established in Molemole and is fully functional.

The municipality has erected high mast lights in areas identified as hot spots areas of crime. There is a magistrate's court at Morebeng and a periodic court at Mogwadi. There are developments taking place where a site has been established for the construction of Mogwadi Magistrate office. The project has since been abandoned and there should be follow-ups made with the relevant sector department regarding the said project. Poor road infrastructure in certain areas affect the turnaround and or response time of emergency services. There is a need for satellite police stations as well as resources such as police vehicles, efficient communication services, and adequate police personnel.

e) LAW ENFORCEMENT AND LICENSING.

I. LAW ENFORCEMENT AND LICENSING

The municipality has a fully functional law enforcement unit which ensures safety and compliance of motorists to traffic legislation within the jurisdiction of Molemole municipality. Law enforcement operations are conducted consistently and traffic officers' patrols and visibility have improved. There is a need for additional law enforcement officers.

The municipality has two (2) Driving License Testing Centre (DLTC's) and Registering Authority (RA) that are fully operational and guided by the National Road Traffic Act 93 of 1996. There is a need for the construction of a compliant Driver's License Testing Centre in Mogwadi and a newly compliant DLTC/VTS structure along the N1 at Botlokwa.

The main key deliverables include:

- Registration and licensing of vehicles;
- Renewal of Driving Licenses and Professional Driving Permits;
- Application of both learners and driving licenses and
- Testing and issuing of learners and driving licenses.

ii. CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO SAFETY AND SECURITY.

- Need for street lighting in high crime areas;
- False alarms by school children on the emergency lines;
- Need for speed humps on local roads for reduction of pedestrian accidents;
- Illegal occupation of RDP houses by foreign nationals result in xenophobic attacks;
- Poor accessibility to existing police stations and emergency facilities;
- Need for additional DLTC;
- The need to improve public transport services to police stations;
- Bad quality (gravel) roads in most areas complicate police patrols and response rates and
- Lack of high mast lighting creates unsafe environments, leading to an increase in criminal activity.

iii. SAFETY AND SECURITY INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS.

Priority Area	**No. of Police Stations**	**2021/22 Backlog**	**Availability of Safety Committees**
Safety and security	3 Police Stations 2 Satellite Offices	2 Satellite Offices (Mohodi and Moletji- Bought farms cluster) 1 Police Station at corner Masehlong and Phaudi Village	16 Functional CPFs and 1 CSF
Justice Department	No. of Magistrate Courts		Progress on addressing Backlog
	1	1	Site handed over in Mogwadi for construction of a Magistrate Court and is awaiting construction.
Traffic and licensing	No. of Traffic Stations		Progress on addressing the Backlog
	1 x DLTC Mogwadi 1X Registration Authority Mogwadi 1 x DLTC Morebeng	1 DLTC	Plans in place to construct a DLTC

Priority Area	No. of Police Stations	2021/22 Backlog	Availability of Safety Committees
	1X Registration Authority Morebeng		

Table 25: SAFETY AND SECURITY INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS

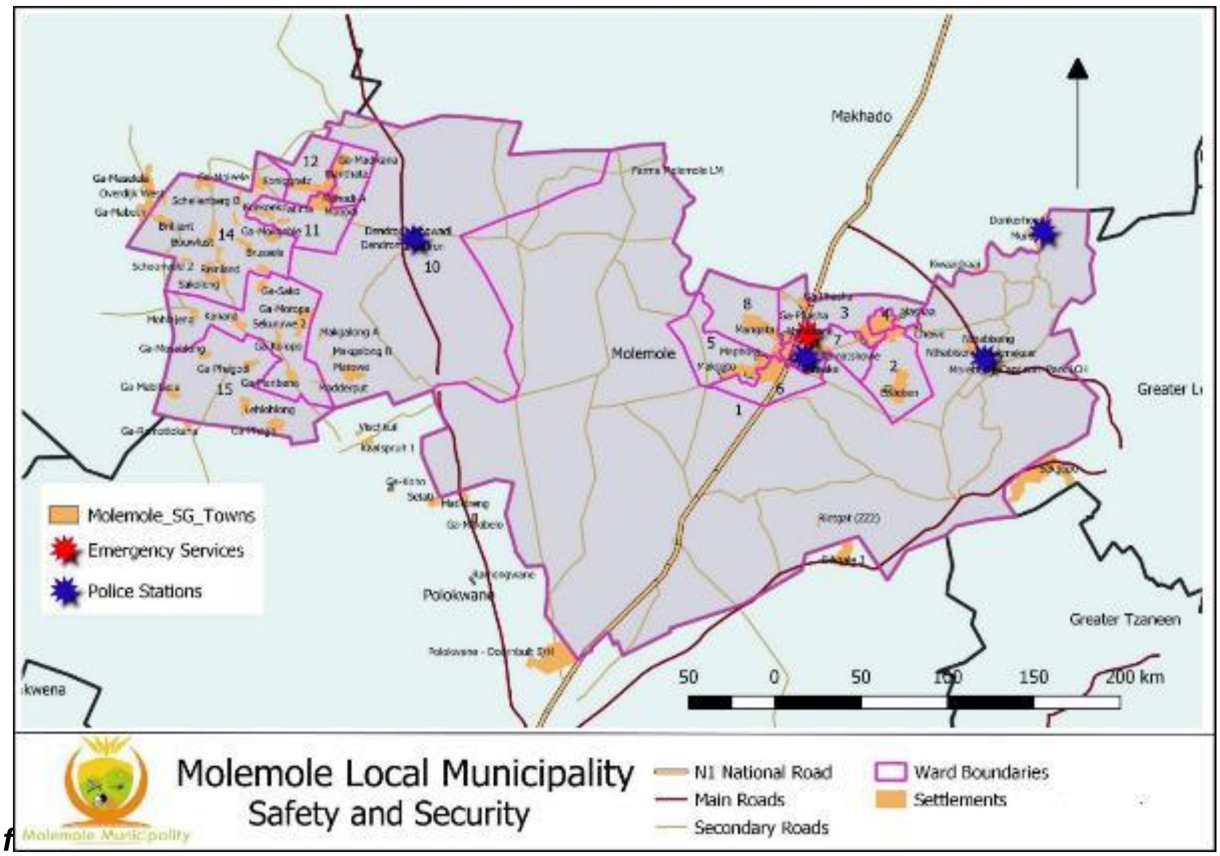


Figure 27:Safety and Security

Source: Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

f) FIRE AND RESCUE SERVICES, DISASTER AND RISK MANAGEMENT.

The municipality has a Disaster Management Plan in place to assist with the coordination of disaster and incidences. Disaster management is still the core competency of the district municipality but Molemole Local Municipality still has an obligation to assist communities in times of need. Vulnerable areas have been identified mostly in the West. Villages such as Mohodi, Maponto, Koekoek and Makgalong have encountered disasters a number of times over the years. The three dongas that run in the Centre of Mohodi and Fatima had incidents of disaster in the past and still poses very serious possible disaster incidents.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO DISASTER MANAGEMENT

- Lack of resources, both human and materials to attend to disaster incidents.
- The geographic spread of the municipality versus one disaster centre is also an issue that needs to be attended to.
- No fire belts in most of our grazing camps.
- Lack of industrial areas also poses another danger in instances whereby you find people having scrapyards in their residential areas.
- Illegal dumping and lack of land fill sides in rural areas.

g) POST OFFICE AND TELECOMMUNICATION ANALYSIS

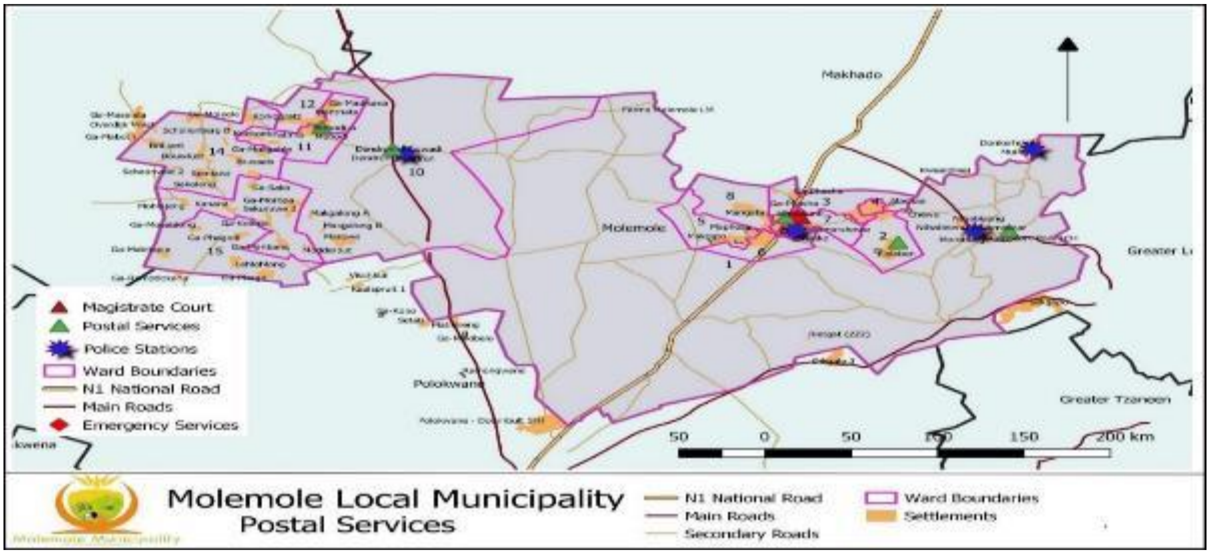
There are six postal facilities within the municipality located in Mogwadi, Dwarsrivier, Eisleben, Manthata, Ramokgopa and Morebeng. Mail collection points are also used in remote areas as another form of providing postal service to communities. **Figure 6** depicts the spatial distribution of all existing postal facilities throughout the Molemole LM. Despite the uneven spatial distribution of fully-fledged postal facilities, it would be unrealistic and uneconomical to establish fully-fledged postal facilities in every village. However, some form of service should be provided at strategic points, which are accessible to communities.

Information and communication technology (ICT) infrastructure comprising electronics; business process outsourcing; internet services and web development, telecommunications including cellular and fixed phones, and computer services, are the main way of communication and conveying information in a modern economy and across various economic sectors.

Comparing the usage of Information Communication Technology in Molemole Local Municipality to other municipalities, as can be observed from Table 6 below, it indicates that 87% of the population of Molemole Local Municipality have access to cell-phones, which is higher than all the municipalities across the district with the exception of Polokwane at 92%. There are however network problems in other areas of the municipality such as Kalk-Bank, Bylsteel, Legkraal and Brilliant. Though the municipality has the second highest proportion of people with access to fixed telephone lines in their households, it is still far below the availability rate of cell phones and it is expected that fixed lines are unlikely to see much growth in future.

This is simply because the transaction costs using cell phones is cheaper than the costs of a land line. For example it was initially assumed that cell-phones would be a supplement to those who already had fixed line telephones (given that the cost of cell phones call was so much higher than fixed line), but cell-phone use amongst the poor (who have limited access to fixed line) has rapidly grown and overtaken the use of fixed line despite its higher costs.

The reason for this paradox is that although the direct costs of a cell-phone call are higher, the indirect costs to the poor (finding and accessing a cheaper fixed line phone) are much higher. It may be accessibility of the cell-phone to the poor (and others) trumps its higher costs.



Statssa, Community Survey 2016.

Municipality	Cell Phones		Computer		Television	
	Yes	**No**	**Yes**	**No**	**Yes**	**No**
Blouberg LM	82%	18%	6%	94%	67%	33%
Molemole LM	87%	13%	10%	90%	78%	22%
Polokwane LM	92%	8%	21%	79%	70%	30%
Lepele-Nkumpi LM	86%	14%	11%	89%	74%	26%

Table 25: Household Access to Cell Phone, Computer and Telephone.

One of the most important measures of ICT infrastructure is the broadband which is mostly used for transmitting higher volumes of communication. Essentially, broadband refers to the telecommunication signal or device with a greater bandwidth (holds greater capacity of telecommunication traffic capacity) than standard or usual capacity. As can be observed from the map below, Limpopo has a pocket of broadband infrastructure lying mainly in major economic centers.

What is interesting from this map is that the main town of Molemole Local Municipality (Dendron/Mogwadi) has also reflected some pockets of this infrastructure. Given the improved access to cell phones it would be important for the municipality to also advocate for such infrastructure to be rolled out in their area of jurisdiction since it has some of the positive implication for business and also residence at large.

For example the businesses operating in the area would be able to use third generation (3G) network (which transmit high volume of data at faster rate) to communicate with the purpose of doing business with various potential customers and suppliers within and outside of the jurisdiction of Molemole Local Municipality. Moreover, recently there are initiatives to use Social Media Network such as what's-up and Mix it to teach leaners subjects such as mathematics. Therefore availing this infrastructure to larger proportion of the population will undoubtedly have positive impact to the residence of the area in improving the cost of doing business and also uplifting the standard of education.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO POST OFFICE AND TELECOMMUNICATION.

- Low network coverage
- Inconsistent rates of various communication networks

- Lack of infrastructure to access social media networks
- Delays from SA Post Office to adapt to new technological advancement
- Lack of service to Local Satellite postal services
- Lack of capacity from SA Post Office to roll the Social Grants as required

4.6. KAP-3 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

4.6.1. OVERVIEW OF LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

The constitution is the overarching legislation in South Africa and all other policies, legislation and strategies have to align to it. It mandates all levels and spheres of government, to promote social and economic development.

Section 152 of the Constitution relates to economic development by stating the following objectives of local government:

- To promote social and economic development.
- To promote democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- To promote a safe and healthy environment; and
- To encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

The purpose of local economic development (LED) is to build up the economic capacity of a local area to improve its economic future and the quality of life for all. It is a process by which public, business and nongovernmental sector partners work collectively to create better conditions for economic growth and employment generation. Key LED goals include:

- Ensuring that the local investment climate is functional for local businesses;
- Supporting small and medium sized enterprises;

- Encouraging the formation of new enterprises;
- Attracting external investment (nationally and internationally);
- Investing in physical (hard) infrastructure;
- Investing in soft infrastructure (educational and workforce development, institutional support systems and regulatory issues);
- Supporting the growth of particular clusters of businesses;
- Targeting particular parts of the city for regeneration or growth (areas based initiatives);
- Supporting informal and newly emerging businesses;

The LED strategy forms part of our responsibility as government to create suitable environment for members of the public with business ideas to invest in our areas and provide our local communities with employment opportunities. It is only through strong partnerships with the private sector and the public in general can win the fight against unemployment and poverty.
Our municipal area is predominantly rural and it is also dominated by agriculture, our strategy must reflect this if it is to successfully improve the lives of the local communities. The contribution of our municipality to this area is dependent on our ability to strengthen the performance of agriculture, and encourage productivity. Our performance in agriculture support will put us at the forefront of socio-economic development as we will be able to empower local communities and enable them to contribute towards job creation and poverty eradication.

The analysis of the socio-economic and physical situation of the municipality area indicate that:

- Molemole economy is dominated by government, finance, retail, accommodation, and general and personal services. These account for much of formal employment in the public service, banks, retail centres, services, consulting and household services. There are no large firms in manufacturing, agriculture, mining, construction or forestry.

- In the absence of productive economic sectors like minerals, agriculture and manufacturing, the economy is consumption driven as individuals and households spend more than 80% of income on consumer and durable goods like furniture, transport, electronics, food, apparel, services and public goods.
- This consumption economy is indicated by the growth of retail and informal business, which have been the only major economic developments in the past decade in the area. Consumption is driven by unsustainable levels of credit card debt, medium term loans and mortgage debt.

The analysis further reveals that the municipality needs to deal with the following structural challenges in order to grow its economy:

- Chronic poverty, structural unemployment and a relatively small market.
- Poor education and skills development outcomes – which exacerbate poverty and unemployment.
- Lack of industrialization programmes.
- Spatial distances between the urban/rural divide and within urban areas, and binding constraints posed by poor physical planning and network infrastructure.
- Distance from main markets globally and limited market access.
- Poor implementation and coordination at provincial and municipal levels.

Molemole can tap into the implementation of the Agricultural Policy and Action Plan. The NDP sees the potential to create close to 1million new jobs by 2030, a significant contribution to the overall employment target.

To achieve this target the NDP identified the following key activities:

- Molemole can expand irrigated agriculture: Evidence shows that the 1.5 million hectares under irrigation(which produce virtually all South Africa's horticultural harvest and some field crops) can be expanded by at least 145 000 hectares through the better use of existing water resources and developing new water schemes.
- Molemole can make use of underutilised land in communal areas and land-reform projects for commercial production. Better land use in communal areas could improve the livelihoods of its people, and create jobs in communal areas.
- Growing the local economy and improving the quality of life of the community will be achieved through the following strategies:
  - To promote agriculture and agro-processing
  - To promote Tourism and Hospitality
  - To promote the Services, Retail and Light Manufacturing Sector
  - To undertake Business Retention, Attraction and Expansion
  - Institutional Arrangements and Capacity Building of the LED Unit
- A number of projects have been identified in order to realise the LED vision of the municipality and improve the local economy. Care has been taken to ensure that only bankable and implementable projects which are in line with the municipality's vision and are realistic are included in the strategy.
- **Pillars of the LED Framework:**

The following six core pillars of the LED framework will guide local economic development of Molemole local municipal LED:

- Strategy 1: Build a diverse & innovation driven local economy
- Strategy 2: Develop learning and skilful economy
- Strategy 3: Develop inclusive economies
- Strategy 4: Enterprise development and support
- Strategy 5: Strengthen Economic Governance and Infrastructure
- Strategy 6: Strengthen Local Innovation Systems

4.6.2. SWOT Analysis

- Analysis of the strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats (SWOT) for the following economic sectors: Agriculture, Tourism and Manufacturing, Service and Retail. The purpose of the SWOT analysis is to identify and evaluate the key factors that will guide the community in developing a strategic plan for the economic development of Molemole that is responsive to the environment within which it is to be executed.

<u>SWOT Analysis of Molemole's Economic Sectors</u>

AGRICULTURE and AGROPROCESSING SECTOR	
Strengths	**Weaknesses**
▪ Well –Skilled extension officers ▪ Rural employment (seasonal and part/time ▪ Source of food security ▪ Good soul and climatic conditions ▪ Skilled farmers (agric. Graduates) ▪ Easy access to agricultural land (tribal authorities)	▪ Lack of resources (mechanisation / start-up capital) ▪ Few black commercial farmers ▪ Inadequate support from sector departments / Parastatals ▪ Relationship between farmers and farm workers is not good ▪ . Limited water supply ▪ Lack of skills ▪ Unable to meet market requirements (quantity/quality standards
Opportunities	**Threats**
▪ Agri -park development ▪ Organic farming and food production ▪ Improved farming methods and established standards ▪ Food processing potential ▪ Agricultural awareness in schools ▪ Outstanding land claims ▪ Red meat production ▪ Agricultural awareness in schools	▪ Climate change/unpredictable weather patterns ▪ Natural disasters (draught) ▪ Policy uncertainty ▪ Escalating prices of production inputs

TOURISM SECTOR	
Strengths	**Weaknesses**
▪ Natural beauty of community; ▪ Linkages with neighbouring municipalities ▪ Existence of an information center); ▪ Hospitality establishments ▪ Clean environment; ▪ Friendly and helpful residents. ▪ Location along tropic of Capricorn ▪ Location along N1	▪ Unreliability of potable water; ▪ No inventory of tourism attractions; ▪ No local tourism strategy ▪ Lack of signage; ▪ Limited retail and other services ▪ No calendar of local tourism events
Opportunities	**Threats**
▪ Potential for eco-tourism; ▪ "Farm tourism" ▪ Home stays ▪ Under-utilised assets Machaka Game Reserve ▪ Optimal usage of Tropic of Capricorn ▪ Increased recreational activities through use of Mogwadi Park ▪ Development of physical attractions. ▪ Support from sector departments ▪ Establishment of local tourism association	▪ High unemployment rate; ▪ Increased human, vehicular traffic; ▪ Climate change and the unpredictable weather patterns,

SERVICES, RETAIL AND MANUFACTURING SECTOR	
Strengths	**Weaknesses**
▪ Strong SMMES support institutions ▪ Increased business activity in community; ▪ Access to financing and support through institutions like SEFA and SEDA ▪ Location of Motumo Trade Post along N1	▪ SMMEs cannot secure startup capital ▪ Lack of capacity to develop viable business plans ▪ Struggle to secure funds to expand/develop business; ▪ Low or inadequate returns on investments; ▪ Lack the required human resources with appropriate skill-sets; ▪ Few established local businesses ▪ Underdeveloped service sector ▪ Business friendly guidelines on local level does not exist ▪ Spatial planning: no emphasis on rural development ▪ Communication between municipality, business and community ▪ Trading control by-laws not enforced
Opportunities	Threats
▪ Survey needs of community and cater to them; ▪ Skills development to empower ▪ Availability of public land ▪ Training in business management and financial accounting ▪ Spinoffs from Makhado-Musina SEZ ▪ Mall development at Botlokwa and Dendron ▪ Community radio stations to assist with communication	▪ High levels of unemployment and weak demand ▪ Economic depression ▪ Increasing inflation and related increase in prices of basic foods ▪ Limited development due to insufficient infrastructure

Flowing from the Status Quo Socio-Economic Analysis and Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats, the adopted high level Strategies are as follows:

- Build a diversified and innovation driven economy
- Agriculture and Agro-processing
- To promote Tourism and Hospitality
- To promote the Services, Retail and Light Manufacturing Sector
- Business Retention, Attraction and Expansion
- Institutional LED function

Molemole Projects implemented through Local Economic Development Section in 2021/22 financial year:

No	Project Name	Location	Activities
1.	Agricultural Skills Development and mentorship	Municipal - Wide	Conduct skills development programmes, monitoring and evaluation, mentoring of 40x emerging farmers for 2021/22 financial year, partnering with & Dept. Agriculture, outsourcing of specialised required services.
2.	Stakeholders engagement	Municipal - Wide	Hosting LED forum meetings, SMME's activities, support joint stakeholders activities
3.	Procurement, supply and delivery of assorted seeds	Municipal Wide	Procure, supply and deliver, assorted seeds to 1500 households for all sixteen (16) wards in both Molemole East & West
4.	Community Work Programme (CWP)	Municipal Wide	Champion the CWP programme, coordinate quarterly Local Reference Forums, assist in generating site operational plan, participate in the recruitment processes of participants through ward Cllrs.

2022/23 - financial year partnership orientated projects/programmes:

No	Project/Programme Name	Partner
1.	MICT Seta sponsored learnership and short programme opportunity	Inzalo Enterprise Management Systems (Pty) Ltd
2.	National tourism information and monitoring system	National Department of Tourism
3.	SMME's exposure and exhibition programme	Limpopo Economic Development Agency and Capricorn District Municipality
4.	Township and Rural Enterprise Program (TREP)	Small Enterprise Development Agency (SEDA)
5.	2x SMME's Roadshow and Dialogue	Minister: Department of Small Business Development, SEDA, SEFA, Capricorn District Municipality

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA		LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
PRIORITY AREA:	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE FOR THE KPA	STRATEGIES PER PRIORITY AREA
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Ensure continuous stakeholders engagements for creation of conducive environment for new innovation and initiatives as stipulated in the LED Strategy	• To unlock economic potential by creating a conducive environment for investment to facilitate economic growth and sustainability. • Ensure continuous stakeholders engagements for creation of conducive environment for new innovation and initiatives
		• To continuously provide support to the SMME's through formation of partnerships with key stakeholders.

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA		LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
PRIORITY AREA:	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE FOR THE KPA	STRATEGIES PER PRIORITY AREA
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Ensure continuous stakeholders engagements for creation of conducive environment for new innovation and initiatives as stipulated in the LED Strategy	• To unlock economic potential by creating a conducive environment for investment to facilitate economic growth and sustainability. • Ensure continuous stakeholders engagements for creation of conducive environment for new innovation and initiatives
		• To continuously provide support to the SMME's through formation of partnerships with key stakeholders.

4.8 KPA-4 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY

4.8.1 ASSESSMENT OF THE FINANCIAL STATUS OF THE MUNICIPALITY

The financial position of the Municipality is sound and the going concern of the institution is under no threat. Nothing has yet pointed anything contrary to continued support by the government and no major borrowings are allowed and no commitments are made against own income or any other income. Capital projects are only committed to, when assurance is obtained from Treasury that such funds are guaranteed. Operational expenditure is similarly funded.

The Municipality is managing revenues earned and expenses incurred in line with requirements of Provincial and National Treasury. The Municipality account for its resource as prescribed and regulated and in line with the Generally Recognized Accounting Practice (GRAP). The greater purpose behind the financial reporting of the Municipality is to keep the municipality accountable to the public and assist it to make a fully informed disclosure of its viability and the management of resources under its control as prescribed. No unregulated risks and rewards are executable that will pose a threat that cannot be detected by the regulatory authorities that controls its activity.

4.8.2 BUDGET & TREASURY MANAGEMENT

In terms of chapter 9 section 80 (1) of MFMA, Every Municipality must establish Budget and Treasury Office. Budget and Treasury office is established in Molemole Municipality led by the Chief Financial Officer. Under Budget and Treasury office we have four divisions namely, Budget and Reporting, Expenditure, Income and Supply chain and Asset.

Budget and reporting section is mainly responsible for managing the budget of the Municipality and report to various stakeholders on financial matters of the Municipality.

From 2021, the municipalities started to be audited on the implementation of the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (MSCOA). Based on the pressure the division is operating under, it is unable to execute MSCOA as required.

Key risks: This may have negative implications on the audit outcomes should less attention be given to this project.

For AFS to be prepared in house and MSCOA to be implemented as required:

- The division should be split into two functions which are **"BUDGET DIVISION & REPORTING DIVISION"** get an expert to prepare AFS on a monthly, quarterly and annual basis together with an audit file.
- This will reduce consultancy fee, guarantee continuity in the municipality, reduce stress to the team during the annual submission of AFS to AG and reduce overtime costs.

The Municipality has implemented the basics and is reporting on MSCOA. However, this is a very big project that continuously requires attention. Budget division is still heavily involved in the process to ensure that correct votes are being used, hence they require more capacity and upskilling. Awareness campaigns are continuing to educate on MSCOA. We are not there yet but we are moving. Target is 2021 June to have all the requirements being met and ready for audit.

4.8.3 REVENUE AND GENERAL EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT

The division has combined its leadership and managed by a deputy CFO, revenue accountant, creditors control officer, debtors' clerk, indigent clerk, four cashiers, Accountant: Expenditure and expenditure clerk. This was done due to work overload that arose in expenditure management and consistent delays in payments. The function was split into general expenditure and payroll expenditure.

The newly established post of deputy CFO has taken both responsibilities for Revenue and General Expenditure.

Challenges: With an introduction of credit control, it increases the scope of the revenue accountant as this reports directly and will affect the current supervisory role that the accountant plays over the cashiers on daily cash management and reconciliations.

Key Risks: Misappropriation of cash and lack of clear segregation of duties.

The municipality is constantly updating its indigent register for all qualifying household so they can access free basic services. Valuation roll has been received and implemented according to MPRA. Monthly statements are being issued to rate payers and the amount received is being deposited into the municipal primary bank account. The municipality is currently maintaining a management accounting and information system which recognized revenue when is earned.

The municipality is charging arrears, except where the council has granted exemption in accordance with budget related policies. Long outstanding debts are being followed up on monthly basis. Reminders are being sent to all the debtors who currently owing the municipality for more than 90 days.

- *Collection rate:*

Financial Years	Percentages
2020/2021	**148%**
2019/20	**150%**
2018/19	**56%**
2017/18	**27%**

- *Debt Growth rate*

Description	2021	2020	Percentage
Receivables from exchange traansactions	2 541 347	2 697 015	6 %
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	58 824 345	73 175 444	24%

4.8.4 PROGRESS on MUNICIPAL DEBTS (GOVERNMENT AND RESIDENTAL DEBTS)

All government properties have been verified from the department of public works and rural development's Fixed Assets Registers, municipal valuation roll and deeds office. All relevant account names in our financial system were linked to specific departments. This has resulted in the improvement in collection rate. In cases where properties are not registered at the Deeds office, the dispute will continue and engagement has been done with all the relevant departments.

All the credit control and debt collection procedures has been considered by the municipality but the implementation is being disrupted by the shortage of water. Engagements has been made with land owner's representatives for the settlement of the monies owed by land owners. The municipality is currently in a process of analysing all the billed municipal arrears for the consideration of performance by the municipal council.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO REVENUE MANAGEMENT ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- Community disruption in the implementation of credit control
- Increased rate in electricity distribution losses from 25% to 27%, due to :
    - illegal connections
    - Inability to pay tamper fines
- Community not accepting the smart meters installation
- Slow development in the area reduces the rates charged on properties as their values are not growing as expected.

4.8.5 PROGRESS ON ALTERNATIVE REVENUE SOURCES

- The municipality anticipated on selling municipal properties in the current financial year in which the process was not finalised on time due to regulated required process which has to be followed by the municipality.

- Traffic and licensing challenges has reduce as the functionality of the system has also improve which lead to the increase in revenue component.

- The municipality is currently analysing possible additional resources which can assist the municipality to improve the percentage of own revenue to improve service delivery.

a) Investments

Description	2021	2020	Percentage

Interest received - External investment	25 543 773	1 729 419	33%

- The Money is invested with Nedbank on a call account which is a flexible account, we transfer as the need arises. No fixed term.

b) Cash Flow

- The municipality closed off 2020/2021 with a cash balances of R 90,0 million
- Equitable share for 2020/21 is equals to R 179 962 000
- No overdraft facility for the municipality
- *Current Ratio*
- The legislated norm ranges 1.5 to 2:1
- The Current ratio: **2019/20 (3.1:1)** **2018/19 (3.1:1)**
- *Interpretation of Results*
- The ratio 3:1 is above the norm which means that the municipality will be able to pay its short term obligations with the available current assets. When comparing the current year ratio to the prior year it is stable, thus no indication of uncertainties on the liquidity of the municipality.
- *Going Concern*
- The municipality has a positive net assets position and is operating in a positive cash flow for the past financial year and we believe that the trend will continue. All creditors were paid as per the goods and services offered. There are no significant long term borrowings

i. Sustainability

- Even though the Municipality is a going concern for the next 12 months, it does not guarantee the sustainability as it is heavily dependent on grants. Should the equitable share changes negatively, the municipality will also be affected negatively.
- Full implementation on cost containment will assist to reduce costs and only spend on basic needs that we cannot do without and maybe we will have enough savings to invest as reserves.
- Enforcement of revenue enhancement strategy is imperative
- Job evaluation results will assist to reduce the salary bill to be within the norm

ii. PROGRESS: REVENUE ENHANCEMENT STRATEGY

Credit control implemented and Disconnection of services commenced in Quarter 3 of 2021/2022.

- Service provider appointed to engage the departments to settle their long standing debts. This is bearing positive results and we shall continue to pursue it.
- A dedicated credit controller was appointed to assist with enforcement of this strategy.
- A service provider was also appointed to conduct property audit in order to provide specific property description that will assist the municipality to be able to bill.
- Electricity revenue protection has been conducted by Technical services to reduce the loss on electricity sales by
    - conducting meter audits
    - Verification of meter and stand data
    - Resealing of meters and replacement of faulty meters and issuing of tamper fines.
    - Issuing of tamper fines

4.8.6 SUPPLY CHAIN AND ASSET MANAGEMENT

The division is operating with a manager, assistant procurement officer and assistant bid admin officer and asset management is also part with asset and stores accountant and asset and stores Officer. The Municipality's operating activities have increased, Technical services is currently performing very well by completing projects and bringing more. This means the Asset register is growing with the complex assets for service delivery. Community Services is planning to have compliant landfill sites and DLTC, All these assets are attracting complex Accounting reporting in terms of GRAP and daily management. The current set up of the division does not cater for those needs, instead it creates an environment where an existing manager is unable to execute her duties well with so much pressure, which in turn may result in a negative audit opinion. Failure to comply or apply the required standards of reporting may affect the audit opinion negatively. Misappropriation of assets may also result from this setup.

To ensure continuous compliance and costs reduction, Management is currently considering:

- Appointing panel of service providers where most of the deviations to SCM arises and review this annually or bi-annually e.g. Deviations on servicing of cars
- Appointing panel of service providers on the services that we always need to ensure that we get these quicker than always starting the process from scratch. E.g. cleaning material, Cartridges, Stationery, Catering, Transport, etc.
- Assessing benefits of buying vs leasing the assets to deliver services quicker than to wait for 3 years to buy a specific asset to deliver services that is needed now due to budget constraints.

The management of assets are safeguarded and maintained in accordance with section 63(1) (a) of the Municipal Finance Management Act no 56 of 2003. The municipality's asset register is kept and updated in accordance with all applicable accounting standards such as GRAP 17 and etc. It also caters the recording of assets acquisitions, time for maintenance, restore the impaired and replacement of assets where there is no probability of future economic benefit or service potential attached to that particular asset.

4.8.7 LIABILITY MANAGEMENT.

The municipality does not have long-term loans which can be recognized as long-term liability. All expenditures occurred are being settled within thirty days.

4.8.8 INDICATIONS OF NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL ALLOCATIONS.

The National and Provincial allocations are as reflected in the table below:

GRANT NAME	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Equitable shares	168 761 000	177 379 000	186 814 000
Financial Management Grant	2 300 000	2 300 000	2 300 000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	39 792 000	41 458 000	43 232 000
Intergrated National Electricity Programme	–	10, 000, 000	10, 000, 000
Expanded Public Works Programme	–	–	–
TOTAL	**210853000**	**193824000**	**242346000**

Table 26: INDICATIONS OF NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL ALLOCATIONS

The municipality has the following budget related policies in place that are reviewed annually and approved together with the annual budget:

- Asset Management Policy
- Cash Management Policy
- Credit Control and debt collection policy
- Supply Chain Management policy
- Property rates policy
- Budget policy
- Virement policy
- Petty cash policy
- Tariff policy
- Debt write off policy
- Indigent policy
- Banking and investment policy
- Cash flow Management policy

All these policies are approved by council annually.

There are however challenges pertaining to the implementation of these policies such as:

- Residents raise disputes on the payment of long outstanding debts.
- Disputes over property rates.
- Powers and functions of the district and local municipality regarding the writing off of bad debt.

5.4.1.1. RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE AND BUDGET (REVENUE)

LIM353 Molemole - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)												
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
TO PROVIDE SOUND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT				27,503	27,610	38,992	41,598	34,031	34,031	37,390	37,178	38,691
TO PROVIDE AN ACCOUNTABLE AND TRANSPARENT MUNICIPALITY				76,564	80,130	90,718	98,795	87,814	87,814	93,792	96,024	100,257
TO PROVIDE SUSTAINABLE BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT				85,755	78,729	87,222	101,295	98,910	98,910	106,602	110,279	115,197
TO ENHANCE CONDITIONS FOR ECONOMIC GROWTH AND JOB CREATION				4,373	3,939	4,141	6,241	5,984	5,984	6,922	7,204	7,505
Allocations to other priorities												
Total Expenditure			1	**194,195**	**190,407**	**221,074**	**247,929**	**226,740**	**226,740**	**244,706**	**250,685**	**261,649**
References												
1. Total expenditure must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)												
2. Balance of allocations not directly linked to an IDP strategic objective												
check op expenditure balance				*4,497*	*2,814*	*3,110*	*–*	*22*	*22*	*–*	*0*	*–*

5.4.1.2. RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE AND BUDGET (OPERATING EXPENDITURE)

LIM353 Molemole - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)												
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
TO PROVIDE SOUND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT				347	59	–	300	300	300	500	–	–
TO PROVIDE AN ACCOUNTABLE AND TRANSPARENT MUNICIPALITY				3,128	1,456	4,798	4,386	4,331	4,331	4,770	2,500	200
TO PROVIDE SUSTAINABLE BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT				42,208	36,770	45,259	60,708	60,057	60,057	52,752	59,065	66,960
Allocations to other priorities			3									
Total Capital Expenditure			1	**45,682**	**38,285**	**50,057**	**65,394**	**64,689**	**64,689**	**58,022**	**61,565**	**67,160**
References												
1. Total capital expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure												
2. Goal code must be used on Table SA36												
3. Balance of allocations not directly linked to an IDP strategic objective												
check capital balance				–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

5.4.1.3. EXPENDITURE ON TRANSFERS AND GRANT PROGRAMME

LIM353 Molemole - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts										
Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
_										
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		**5,183**	**4,519**	**4,125**	**4,150**	**4,150**	**4,150**	**4,290**	**4,373**	**4,462**
Local Government Equitable Share										
INPUT HEADER DESC: RECEIPTS		1,055	358	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
LGFMG: RECEIPTS		2,403	2,403	2,400	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,300
MDG: RECEIPTS		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MDTG: RECEIPTS		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MIG: RECEIPTS		1,725	1,758	1,725	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,990	2,073	2,162
Provincial Government:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other grant providers:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	**5,183**	**4,519**	**4,125**	**4,150**	**4,150**	**4,150**	**4,290**	**4,373**	**4,462**
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		**44,768**	**33,393**	**44,478**	**45,150**	**45,150**	**45,150**	**37,802**	**49,385**	**51,070**
EE&DEMAND SIDE GRANT: RECEIPTS		–	–	2,700	–	–	–	–	–	–
INEP: RECEIPTS		–	–	9,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	–	10,000	10,000
MIG: RECEIPTS		44,768	33,393	32,779	35,150	35,150	35,150	37,802	39,385	41,070
Provincial Government:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other grant providers:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	**44,768**	**33,393**	**44,478**	**45,150**	**45,150**	**45,150**	**37,802**	**49,385**	**51,070**
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		**49,951**	**37,912**	**48,604**	**49,300**	**49,300**	**49,300**	**42,092**	**53,758**	**55,532**
References										
1. Each transfer/grant is listed by name as gazetted together with the name of the transferring department or municipality, donor or other organisation										
2. Amounts actually RECEIVED; not revenue recognised (objective is to confirm grants transferred)										
3. Replacement of RSC levies										
4. Housing subsidies for housing where ownership transferred to organisations or persons outside the control of the municipality										
5. Total transfers and grants must reconcile to Budgeted Cash Flows										
6. Motor vehicle licensing refunds to be included under 'agency' services (Not Grant Receipts)										

5.4.1.4. BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE Y FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION)

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure *to be appropriated*	2										
Vote 01 - Corporate Services		2,103	1,345	4,661	4,286	4,241	4,241	1,803	4,770	2,500	200
Vote 02 - Municipal Manager		1,025	111	137	100	90	90	66	–	–	–
Vote 03 - Mayors Office		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 04 - Budget And Treasury		347	59	–	300	300	300	–	500	–	–
Vote 05 - Community Services		6,628	714	1,156	1,010	1,010	1,010	763	2,300	100	100
Vote 06 - Technical Services		35,579	36,056	44,102	59,698	59,047	59,047	30,827	50,452	58,965	66,860
Vote 07 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 08 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 09 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 10 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 11 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 12 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 13 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 14 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	**45,682**	**38,285**	**50,057**	**65,394**	**64,689**	**64,689**	**33,459**	**58,022**	**61,565**	**67,160**
Single-year expenditure *to be appropriated*	2										
Vote 01 - Corporate Services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 02 - Municipal Manager		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 03 - Mayors Office		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Vote 04 - Budget And Treasury		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 05 - Community Services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 06 - Technical Services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 07 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 08 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 09 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 10 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 11 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 12 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 13 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 14 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		**45,682**	**38,285**	**50,057**	**65,394**	**64,689**	**64,689**	**33,459**	**58,022**	**61,565**	**67,160**
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
Governance and administration		**3,475**	**1,515**	**4,798**	**4,686**	**4,631**	**4,631**	**1,869**	**5,270**	**2,500**	**200**
Executive and council		889	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance and administration		2,586	1,515	4,798	4,686	4,631	4,631	1,869	5,270	2,500	200
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community and public safety		**6,628**	**714**	**1,156**	**1,010**	**1,010**	**1,010**	**763**	**2,300**	**100**	**100**
Community and social services		473	–	1,156	–	–	–	–	100	100	100
Sport and recreation		6,143	714	–	700	700	700	600	2,200	–	–
Public safety		12	–	–	310	310	310	163	–	–	–
Housing											
Health											
Economic and environmental services		**–**	**–**	**–**	**288**	**193**	**193**	**193**	**700**	**700**	**700**
Planning and development		–	–	–	288	193	193	193	700	700	700

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Road transport											
Environmental protection											
Trading services		**35,579**	**36,056**	**44,102**	**59,410**	**58,855**	**58,855**	**30,635**	**49,752**	**58,265**	**66,160**
Energy sources		1,315	3,330	11,793	15,500	14,682	14,682	5,058	4,750	14,180	14,100
Water management											
Waste water management		34,264	32,726	32,309	43,910	44,173	44,173	25,577	45,002	44,085	52,060
Waste management											
Other											
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	**45,682**	**38,285**	**50,057**	**65,394**	**64,689**	**64,689**	**33,459**	**58,022**	**61,565**	**67,160**
Funded by:											
National Government		37,557	29,016	39,134	45,438	46,343	46,343	26,306	38,502	42,381	40,387
Provincial Government		532	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality		29	–	1,156	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)		681	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers recognised - capital	4	**38,799**	**29,016**	**40,290**	**45,438**	**46,343**	**46,343**	**26,306**	**38,502**	**42,381**	**40,387**
Borrowing	6										
Internally generated funds		4,637	9,269	9,767	19,956	18,346	18,346	7,153	19,520	19,185	26,774
Total Capital Funding	7	**43,436**	**38,285**	**50,057**	**65,394**	**64,689**	**64,689**	**33,459**	**58,022**	**61,565**	**67,160**
References											
1. Municipalities may choose to appropriate for capital expenditure for three years or for one year (if one year appropriation projected expenditure required for yr2 and yr3).											

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	**Audited Outcome**	**Audited Outcome**	**Audited Outcome**	**Original Budget**	**Adjusted Budget**	**Full Year Forecast**	**Pre-audit outcome**	**Budget Year 2022/23**	**Budget Year +1 2023/24**	**Budget Year +2 2024/25**
2. Include capital component of PPP unitary payment. Note that capital transfers are only appropriated to municipalities for the budget year											
3. Capital expenditure by functional classification must reconcile to the appropriations by vote											
4. Must reconcile to supporting table SA20 and to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)											
6. Include finance leases and PPP capital funding component of unitary payment - total borrowing/repayments to reconcile to changes in Table SA17											
7. Total Capital Funding must balance with Total Capital Expenditure											
8. Include any capitalised interest (MFMA section 46) as part of relevant capital budget											
check balance		***Unbalanced***	-	-	-	-	-	***Unbalanced***	-	-	-

5.4.1.5. BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Revenue By Source	_															
Property rates		4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	49,397	44,963	46,999
Service charges - electricity revenue		1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	22,986	17,269	19,734
Service charges - water revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - sanitation revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - refuse revenue		217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	2,604	2,718	2,841
Rental of facilities and equipment		22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	266	278	290
Interest earned - external investments		250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	3,000	3,132	3,273
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		132	132	132	132	132	132	132	132	132	132	132	132	1,588	1,658	1,733
Dividends received		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits		117	117	117	117	117	117	117	117	117	117	117	117	1,403	1,465	1,531
Licences and permits		671	671	671	671	671	671	671	671	671	671	671	671	8,055	8,410	8,788
Agency services		63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	756	790	825
Transfers and subsidies		14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	174,458	181,752	191,276
Other revenue		34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	413	431	450

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Gains		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		**22,077**	**22,077**	**22,077**	**22,077**	**22,077**	**22,077**	**22,077**	**22,077**	**22,077**	**22,077**	**22,077**	**22,077**	**264,926**	**262,865**	**277,739**
Expenditure By Type	-															
Employee related costs		8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,710	104,548	108,672	113,414
Remuneration of councillors		1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	13,974	14,453	15,037
Debt impairment		291	291	291	291	291	291	291	291	291	291	291	291	3,498	3,652	3,816
Depreciation & asset impairment		1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	19,813	20,685	21,616
Finance charges		10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	117	122	127
Bulk purchases - electricity		994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994	11,927	12,452	13,012
Inventory consumed		650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	7,804	8,147	8,514
Contracted services		3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,508	42,103	40,928	42,718
Transfers and subsidies		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other expenditure		3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	40,923	41,574	43,395
Losses		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure		**20,393**	**20,393**	**20,393**	**20,393**	**20,393**	**20,393**	**20,393**	**20,393**	**20,393**	**20,393**	**20,393**	**20,388**	**244,706**	**250,685**	**261,649**
Surplus/(Deficit)		**1,685**	**1,685**	**1,685**	**1,685**	**1,685**	**1,685**	**1,685**	**1,685**	**1,685**	**1,685**	**1,685**	**1,689**	**20,220**	**12,180**	**16,090**

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		**July**	**August**	**Sept.**	**October**	**November**	**December**	**January**	**February**	**March**	**April**	**May**	**June**	**Budget Year 2022/23**	**Budget Year +1 2023/24**	**Budget Year +2 2024/25**
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	37,802	49,385	51,070
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)													–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		**4,835**	**4,835**	**4,835**	**4,835**	**4,835**	**4,835**	**4,835**	**4,835**	**4,835**	**4,835**	**4,835**	**4,839**	**58,022**	**61,565**	**67,160**
Taxation													–	–	–	–
Attributable to minorities													–	–	–	–
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit)	**1**	**4,835**	**4,835**	**4,835**	**4,835**	**4,835**	**4,835**	**4,835**	**4,835**	**4,835**	**4,835**	**4,835**	**4,839**	**58,022**	**61,565**	**67,160**
References																
1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance																
check														-	-	-

5.4.1.6. RATES, TARIFFS, CHARGES AND TIMING OF COLLECTION

The following table shows the average increases in rates and tariff charges over the 2022/2023 MTREF period:

Services	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
Property Rates	4.8%	4.4%	4.5%
Electricity	7.47%	8.30%	8.67
Commission received on Water transaction	4.8%	4.4%	4.5%
Commission received on Sewerage transaction	4.8%	4.4%	4.5%
Refuse	4.8%	4.4%	4.5%

Bulk electricity purchases from Eskom is budgeted at R 11 926 906 in the 2022/2023 financial year, which is an increase of 4.8 % from the projected expenditure for the 2021/22 financial year. This expenditure will increase by 4.4 % and 4.5%, for the 2023/24 and 2024/25 respectively.

5.4.1.7. BUDGETED SALARY INCREASES

The municipal personnel budgeted has been made in line with affordability, annual salary increases for bargaining council employees as well as upper limits for municipal Councillors and Senior Managers as Gazetted annually by minister of COGTA. The municipality has budgeted 4.8% increment for the three categories of officials over the 2022/2023 MTREF.

5.4.1.8. BUDGETED FREE BASIC SERVICES

The total budgeted expenditure for free basic services in the 2022/2023 over the MTREF period is as per the table below:

	2022/23	2023/24	2024/2025
Free Basic services	**R 5 123 195**	**R 5 348 616**	**R 5 589 304**

The allocation of free basic services is guided by the council approved Indigent policy which is reviewed annually. The free basic services is funded from the annual equitable share.

4.8.9 INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

Intergovernmental relations structures are coordinated at District and Provincial level with the municipality participating in various IGR forums. The IGR structures coordinate government activities at various spheres with a view to ensure integration and efficiency of service delivery. At a local level the IDP/Budget representative forum provides a platform for the spheres to co-plan infrastructure investment at a local level.

4.8.10 ROLE OF MUNICIPAL COUNCIL AND ITS COMMITTEES

During the year under review, Molemole Municipality operated with 32 councilors with sub-structures as outlined below:

- Council
- Executive Committee
- Corporate Services Portfolio Committee
- Community Services Portfolio Committee
- Local Economic Development and Planning Portfolio Committee
- Technical Services Portfolio Committee
- Finance Portfolio Committee
- Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)
- Audit Committee
- Ethics and Rules committee
- Risk Management Committee

4.8.11 RELATIONSHIP WITH TRADITIONAL LEADERSHIP

There are 6 traditional authorities with the municipality: Machaka, Ramokgopa, Makgato, Ratsaka, Moloto and Manthata. There are also bought farms mostly found in Ward 14 – Led by Mr. Kgare as the Chairperson. All traditional authorities are invited to municipal outreach programmes whereas two traditional authorities are required to attend council meetings, i.e. Ramokgopa and Machaka.

The Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, chapter 4, requires that a municipality develops a culture of municipal governance that reflects a system of community participation in municipal affairs. The year under review experienced a culture of good governance in the form of functionality of key stakeholders such as;

- Mayor-Magoshi Forum.
- Business sector and Agricultural sector.
- Molemole Community Based Organization.
- Mayoral Public Participation Outreach programs.

4.8.12 RELATIONSHIP WITH THE PUBLIC

Description of Outreach event	No of events	Purpose
Mayoral outreach programmes	02	Report on Implementation of IDP and official opening of Moletjie Cluster office
MPAC Annual report programme	02	Public consultation on draft 2020/21 Annual Report
IDP Public Participation	04	Public consultation on draft 2022/23 IDP/Budget
Open Council	03	Ordinary open council in line with Systems and Systems Acts
State of the Municipal address	01	State of the Munciipla adreess held together with open council when approving the 2022/2023 IDP Budget

Table 27: Relationship with the Public

4.8.13 CHANNELS OF COMMUNICATION WITH THE PUBLIC

- Mayoral outreach programmes
- Social media: Facebook and Twitter
- Community Radio station
- Quarterly Newsletters
- Electronic mail
- Quarterly, Mid-year and Annual Performance Reports

4.8.14 2022/2023 STRATEGIC RISKS

No	Strategic objective	Risk description at Strategic Objective level	Risk category	Primary Cause (Risk at Operational level)	Secondary Cause (Risk at Business unit level)	Effect (Impact)	Impact	Likelihood	Inherent risk	Existing controls	Perceived control effectiveness	Residual risk	Risk owner	Actions to improve management of the risk	POE	Action owner
1	To increase the capability of the municipality to deliver on its mandate.	Electricity Distribution Losses	Basic service delivery	Poor monitoring of electricity connection	1.Theft and Vandalism of electrical infrastructure 2. Lack of bulk meters to confirm electrical meter unit	Illegal Connection	Common	Likely	Maximum	1.Quarterly calculations of the distribution losses 2.Monthly monitoring of the installation 3. Monthly Audit of the buying trends.	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	1.Monthly monitoring of electricity distribution losses. 2.Installation of 400 smart meters	1.Distribution loss Report 2. Installation Report 3. Audit Report	Senior Manager Technical Services
2		Service Delivery Protest	Social environment	Lockdown strict measures to comply to Covid-19 regulations	1.Poor service delivery 2.Reputational risk	Bad reputation	Common	Likely	Maximum	1.Council outreach programmes 2.IDP/ SDBIP	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	1.Development and implementation of service delivery action plan 2.Quarterly community feedback	1.Service delivery action plan 2.Quarterly report	Municipal Manager

No	Strategic objective	Risk description at Strategic Objective level	Risk category	Primary Cause (Risk at Operational level)	Secondary Cause (Risk at Business unit level)	Effect (Impact)	Impact	Likelihood	Inherent risk	Existing controls	Perceived control effectiveness	Residual risk	Risk owner	Actions to improve management of the risk	POE	Action owner
														on service delivery matters		
3	To enhance financial viability and management	Inadequate revenue collection	Revenue Collection	Culture of non payment of services Revenue Management enhancement Strategy not fully implemented	Municipality may not be financially sustainable.	Downgrading of the Municipality	Common	Likely	Maximum	Credit control and debtors policy. Engagement with rates payers	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	Enforcement of Credit control policy Implement the Revenue Enhancement Strategy	1.BS 902 Report 2 Credit control and debt collection letters	CFO
4		Non adherence to SCM policy Procedures	Financial sustainability	Partially Non compliance to SCM legislation	Unauthorised, Irregular and Fruitless expenditure	Negative Audit Opinion and limitation of	Common	Likely	Maximum	1.SCM Policy 1.Training to SCM staff	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	Training to SCM Staff and other	1.Training Report 2.Compliance Checklists	CFO

No	Strategic objective	Risk description at Strategic Objective level	Risk category	Primary Cause (Risk at Operational level)	Secondary Cause (Risk at Business unit level)	Effect (Impact)	Impact	Likelihood	Inherent risk	Existing controls	Perceived control effectiveness	Residual risk	Risk owner	Actions to improve management of the risk	POE	Action owner
				Loss of supporting documents / limitations of scope	re may occur,	scope of work				2.Monitoring and Implementation of audit Action Plan. 4.Quarterly report of UIF register				role players		

No	Strategic objective	Risk description at Strategic Objective level	Risk category	Primary Cause (Risk at Operational level)	Secondary Cause (Risk at Business unit level)	Effect (Impact)	Impact	Likelihood	Inherent risk	Existing controls	Perceived control effectiveness	Residual risk	Risk owner	Actions to improve management of the risk	POE	Action owner
5	To enhance financial viability and management	Abuse of subsistence and travel Allowances	Financial sustainability	Dishonest in subsistence and travel allowance	Mismanagement of travel allowance	Economic Environment	Common	Likely	Maximum	Pre approval travel allowance forms	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	Municipal manager and official delegated to authorised the trip authorisation forms	Authorised travel forms	senior Manager Corporate Services
6		Inaccurate assets register	Financial sustainability	Inadequate physical verification of assets	Under or overstate assests register	Loss of municipal assets	Common	Likely	Maximum	1. Assests Register 2.Physical assests verificatio	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	Quarterly review of Assets Register	1.Assets Register reconciliation report	CFO

No	Strategic objective	Risk description at Strategic Objective level	Risk category	Primary Cause (Risk at Operational level)	Secondary Cause (Risk at Business unit level)	Effect (Impact)	Impact	Likelihood	Inherent risk	Existing controls	Perceived control effectiveness	Residual risk	Risk owner	Actions to improve management of the risk	POE	Action owner
										n 3. Bi-annual assest verification						
7		Material misstatements in the Annual financial statements(AFS)	Financial sustainability	1.Non adherance to AFS process plan timeline and GRAP. 2.Poor implementation of AG and Internal Audit Action Plan	Misalignment of transactions and reporting items due to MSCOA implementation	Negative Audit Outcome	Common	Likely	Maximum	Review of the AFS by the stakeholders	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	To ensure that AFS are GRAP compliant	GRAP compliance checklist	CFO
8		Slow growth of local economy	Ecomonic development	Deteriorating economic conditions	1.Downgrading of investment statu by rating agencies	Poor Performance	Common	Likely	Maximum	LED forums	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	Investor engagements	Attendance register	Senior Manager LED & P

No	Strategic objective	Risk description at Strategic Objective level	Risk category	Primary Cause (Risk at Operational level)	Secondary Cause (Risk at Business unit level)	Effect (Impact)	Impact	Likelihood	Inherent risk	Existing controls	Perceived control effectiveness	Residual risk	Risk owner	Actions to improve management of the risk	POE	Action owner
					like Moody's 2.Deteriorating macro-economic conditions globally and nationally											
9	To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development	Failure to implement projects as per required sepcification	Service delivery	Poor planning and budgeting Inadequate monitoring of projects skills shortage (professionals)	Withdrawal of funds by National Treasury	Community unrest	Common	Likely	Maximum	1.Monthly monitoring of the projects 2.Monthly site inspection 3.Monthly project stakeholder management meetings	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	Quarterly Senior Management sites visits.	Monthly progress report 2, Munites and attendance register	Senior Manager Technical Services

No	Strategic objective	Risk description at Strategic Objective level	Risk category	Primary Cause (Risk at Operational level)	Secondary Cause (Risk at Business unit level)	Effect (Impact)	Impact	Likelihood	Inherent risk	Existing controls	Perceived control effectiveness	Residual risk	Risk owner	Actions to improve management of the risk	POE	Action owner
				Insufficient funding												
10	To increase the capability of the municipality to deliver on its mandate	Non adherence to working hours	Service delivery	Lack of Business Continuity Plan	Business instability	Poor Performance	Common	Likely	Maximum	Manual time book	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	Installation of electronic clocking system in all service points	Installation certificate	Senior Manager Corporate Services
11		Inadequate Provision of integrated waste management services	Service delivery	Limited Human Capacity and Equipment Insufficient budget allocation	Poor delivery of basic services Community health safety is compromised due to illegal dumping.	Community unrest	Common	Likely	Maximum	1.Integrated Waste Management Plan 2.Skip Bins for collection of waste.	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	Construct compliant Waste Disposal sites	Quarterly project progress report	Senior Manager Community Services

No	Strategic objective	Risk description at Strategic Objective level	Risk category	Primary Cause (Risk at Operational level)	Secondary Cause (Risk at Business unit level)	Effect (Impact)	Impact	Likelihood	Inherent risk	Existing controls	Perceived control effectiveness	Residual risk	Risk owner	Actions to improve management of the risk	POE	Action owner
				Poor and uncontrolled expansion of residential area Ageing waste management fleet	Negative impact on Environmental resources											
12	To increase the capability of the municipality to deliver on its mandate.	Unstable network system Loss of Municipal Information	Knowledge and Information	Unstable network system	Outdated network system	Poor Performance	Common	Likely	Maximum	Local area network cables	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	Installation of wireless network system	Installation certificate	Senior Manager Corporate Services

No	Strategic objective	Risk description at Strategic Objective level	Risk category	Primary Cause (Risk at Operational level)	Secondary Cause (Risk at Business unit level)	Effect (Impact)	Impact	Likelihood	Inherent risk	Existing controls	Perceived control effectiveness	Residual risk	Risk owner	Actions to improve management of the risk	POE	Action owner
13	To encourage good governance and public participation	Possible Litigation	Compliance	Outdated by-laws	Insufficent By-Laws	Bad reputation	Common	Likely	Maximum	Use of national/ provincial regulations	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	Development of relevent by-laws	By-laws register	Municipal Manager
14	To plan and manage spatial development within the municipality	Inadequate Land use management	Service Delivery	Disputes on Ownership of Land Undeveloped vacant land Unavailability of GIS system Sites not	Litigations and loss of revenue Compromised stakeholder relations	Land invansion	Common	Likely	Maximum	Adherence to SPLUMA Spatial Development Planning	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	Site inspection	1.Monthly Site inspection report 2.Building plans register	Senior Manager LED & P

No	Strategic objective	Risk description at Strategic Objective level	Risk category	Primary Cause (Risk at Operational level)	Secondary Cause (Risk at Business unit level)	Effect (Impact)	Impact	Likelihood	Inherent risk	Existing controls	Perceived control effectiveness	Residual risk	Risk owner	Actions to improve management of the risk	POE	Action owner
				registered on Deed Office.												

TABLE 27 : STRATEGIC RISKS

4.8.15 PERFORAMANCE MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

Service Provider appointed to assist with Cascading to employees below Senior Managers through automated PMS

Mid year assements were completed sucfesfully for the 2021/2022 financial year. Annnual performance will be commenced after finaniacl year ends.

Online reporting of Quarterly SDBIP reports done in preparation for full migration

`

4.8.16 INTERNAL AUDIT

a) LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK FOR AUDIT

- *Public Audit no. 25 of 2004*
- To give effect to the provisions of the Constitution establishing and assigning functions to an Auditor-General;
- To provide for the auditing of institutions in the public sector
- To provide for accountability arrangements of the Auditor-General;

- *Local Government : Municipal Finance Management Act no 56 of 2003*
- Section 165 provides for the establishment of an Internal Audit unit and outline functions
  -
  - **MAIN FUNCTIONS OF INTERNAL AUDIT**
  - – To give assurance to management in relation to the effectiveness of internal controls as well as compliance to legislative requirements.
  -
  - **INTERNAL AUDIT: CHALLENGES AND PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS**
  -

Challenges	Intervention
Inadequate staffing	Filling of the three funded positions as per the approved 2021/22 organiational structure
Slow implementation of internal audit/auditor general recommendations	Adherence of the set timeframes for implementation of issues raised.

-
- **a) MATTERS AFFECTING AUDIT REPORT FOR THE**

Auditor-General Report on Financial Performance 2020/21	
Audit Report status*:	Unqualified
Non-Compliance Issues	**Remedial Action Taken**

Auditor-General Report on Financial Performance 2020/21	
5. Annual financial statements, performance and annual reports The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in all material respects in accordance with the requirements of section 122(1) of the MFMA. Material misstatements of property, plant and equipment, cash flow statements, contingent assets, contingent liabilities, commitments and statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statement were subsequently corrected and the supporting records were provided subsequently, resulting in the financial statements receiving an unqualified audit opinion..	Timely preparation of the Annual Financial Statement process plan. Monthly Audit Steering Committee meetings to monitor implementation of the audit action plans on issues raised by the Auditor General and Internal Audit.
2. Asset management An adequate management, accounting and information system which accounts for assets was not in place, as required by section 63(2)(a) of the MFMA	Preparation of accurate and complete financial statement that are supported and evidenced by reliable information
3. Procurement and contract management Some of the goods and services of a transaction value above R200000 were procured without inviting	Regular review of bids to before advertisement to monitor compliance and ensure that all legislative requirements are met

Auditor-General Report on Financial Performance 2020/21	
competitive bids, as required by supply chain management (SCM) regulation 19(a).	
Note:* The report`s status is supplied by the Auditor – General and ranges from unqualified (at best); to unqualified with other matters specified; qualified; adverse; and disclaimed (at worse) T6.1.1	

Auditor-General Report on Service Delivery Performance 2018/19	
Audit Report status*:	Unqualified
Non-Compliance Issues	**Remedial Action Taken**
No material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information for the following development priority:	
KPA 2: Basic Services & Infrastructure Planning	Unqualified

COMMENTS ON AUDITOR-GENERAL'S OPINION 2020//21

There was a marked improvement in the resolution of issues raised by Auditor-General for the 2020/21 financial year. As at 30 June 2021 the municipality has resolved 63% of audit findings raised by Auditor-General as well as 80% issues raised by Internal Audit. These efforts have helped our cause to maintain the unqualified audit opinion in the current financial year.

-

4.8.17 LEGAL AND ADVISORY SERVICES

Challenges	Proposed Interventions
An increase in cases – notably eviction related	Capacitate the unit to speedily resolve cases

Challenges	Proposed Interventions
Need for Legal admin Officer to assist with legal manager	Consider creating a new post for Legal Officer
Inadequate support from departments in relation to defending municipal cases	Intervention required to get cooperation from within the municipality to defend cases

a) STATUS OF LEGAL CASES

Status/Developments	Total cases
Active Cases	4
Pending Cases	4
Finalized cases	4
Total Cases	12

4.8.18 AVAILABILITY AND FUNCTIONALITY OF MUNICIPAL GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES

a) MPAC

The municipality has established key governance structures to ensure that adequate internal mechanisms are employed to facilitate Good Governance. The Municipal Public Accounts Committee was launched and adopted by Council. Since the establishment of the committee, activities of MPAC are running as required even though the level of capacity has improved to the better. The division need to be beefed up in terms of administrative staff.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO FUNCTIONALITY OF MPAC COMMITTEE.

- Lack of capacity and resources dedicated to the MPAC Office.
- There is no dedicated support staff (i.e. COORDINATOR & RESEARCHER) for the committee to operate smoothly.

SEPARATION OF POWERS.

MPAC still has to be given clear powers (in terms of legislation) to execute their work with authority. Members of the Portfolio Committees to be elected Chairpersons, EXCO members are not allowed to chair the Portfolio Committees.

b) POLITICAL GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES.

A Municipal Council comprising of 32 elected public representative (councilors) for the 2021 - 2026 term of Council is in place and established in accordance with the Municipal Structures Act. Council established and elected councilors to serve on five Portfolio Committees in accordance with the Municipal Structures Act.

Council established the positions of Mayor and Speaker as fulltime office bearers; furthermore, Council established an Executive Committee comprising of the Mayor and five members of the Executive Committee.

c) THE FOLLOWING COMMITTEES OF COUNCIL ARE IN PLACE:

- Ward Committees
- Mayor Magoshi’s Forum
- LED Forum
- Transport Forum
- Budget & IDP Representative Forum
- Oversight Committee
- Audit Committee

d) ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES.

The municipality established administration in accordance with the provisions of both the Municipal Structures Act and Municipal Systems Act with the Municipal Manager as head of administration and accounting officer.

The following administrative structures were established to bolster good governance:

- Senior Management Committee
- Extended Management Committee
- Local Labour Forum
- Training Committee
- Supply Chain Management Committees
- Budget & IDP Steering Committee
- Performance Audit Committee

e) AVAILABILITY AND FUNCTIONALITY OF AUDIT COMMITTEE

The contracts of the three Audit Committee members were extended for another three years during 2020/21, and one position of the member whose contract was not extended was advertised. The new additional member was appointed during the financial year 2021/22, and his term coincided with the extension of the current Audit Committee members. The committee was appointed in terms of section 166 of the Municipal finance Management Act. The Audit Committee comprises of four independent members who are neither employees nor councilors of the municipality. The Audit Committee meets at least four times during the financial year

f) AVAILABILITY AND FUNCTIONALITY OF INTERNAL AUDIT

The municipality has a functional Internal Audit appointed in terms of section 165 of the Municipal Finance Management Act. The key roles of internal audit is to provide independent, objective and consulting services in order to add value and improve the municipality's operations. The internal audit is guided by an approved Internal Audit Charter and other applicable legislations

g) RISK MANAGEMENT.

The municipality in response to the King III report and the MFMA has since identified a need encapsulating Risk Management in its daily process. Risk management activities are guided and monitored by the Risk Management Committee and the Audit Committee.

The municipality has conducted formal risk strategic objectives. The objectives are used to determine the level of the exposure and tolerance of the risk assessment and to compile the register.

4.8.19 ANTI CORRUPTION STRATEGY.

This policy is intended to set down the stance of Molemole Local Municipality to fraud and corruption and to reinforce existing systems, policies and procedures of Molemole Local Municipality aimed at deterring, preventing, reacting to and reducing the impact of fraud and corruption.

The policy of Molemole Local Municipality is zero tolerance to fraud and corruption. In addition, all fraud and corruption will be investigated and followed up by the application of all remedial mechanisms available within the full extent of the law and the implementation of appropriate prevention and detection controls.

The municipality in response to the King III report and the MFMA has since identified a need encapsulating Risk Management Committee and the Audit Committee. The municipality has conducted formal risk strategic objectives. The objectives are used to determine the level of the exposure and tolerance of the risk assessment and to compile the register.

4.8.20 COMPLAINTS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.

In September 2009 the new administration of Government led by the former President Jacob Zuma introduced the Presidential Hotline. The main objective of the hotline was to improve interaction between government in all spheres (National, Provincial and Local) and the residents. For the first residents were allowed to register their views on how government provide services to them. In April of 2011 the Limpopo government introduced the Premier hotline to cater for the residents of Limpopo.

Molemole municipality has appointed a dedicated official to work on all cases registered via both the Presidential and Premier hotlines with a view to get them resolved by the relevant department. A customer care policy was adopted by Council in 2009 to provide service standards that officials must adhere to when dealing with customer queries. Molemole municipality went even further and introduced suggestion books for clients to register walk-in complaints, suggestions and compliments. The suggestions and complaints are forwarded to the relevant departments to be resolved.

a) ACHIEVEMENTS ON COMPLAINTS MANAGEMENT.

As at June 2022 the municipality had a total of three complaints received from the suggestion book relating to maintenance of roads and street light. Phone case had been resolved while the remaining 2 relating to storm water were still outstanding and as for Presidential and Premier hotlines no case received

b) CHALLENGES ON COMPLAINTS MANAGEMENT.

There is a general lack resources for the municipality to address the complaints on time
Slow response to issues not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality could only refer service delivery complaints to the relevant departments for resolution.

4.8.21 STATEMENT ON PREVIOUS AUDIT OPINION.

For the six consecutive years, the municipality received an unqualified audit opinion with findings: 2015/2016, to 2020/21. We are confident that proper internal controls have greatly improved and that the municipality can account for its finances and operations effectively. The municipality will also work hard to ensure that the recommendations made by the Auditor General and internal audit are implemented in order to improve the audit opinion.

a) MUNICIPAL AUDIT OUTCOMES.

FINANCIAL YEAR	AUDIT OPINION	NAME OF CFO	DURATION
2015/2016	Unqualified	Moloko E.K	July 2015 – June 2016
2016/2017	Unqualified	Lethuba BMM Nkalanga SA all on acting capacity	July 2016 – June 2017
2017/2018	Unqualified	Lethuba BMM Nkalanga SA all on acting capacity	July 2017- 2018
2018/19	Unqualified	Zulu K.W	July 2018 – 2019
2019/20	Unqualified	Zulu K.W	July 2019-2020
2020/21	Unqualified	Zulu K.W	July 2020-2021

4.9 KPA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

- The Corporate Services department is the custodian of this Key Performance Area.

- **ROLE OF THE KPA**

- Corporate Services is the custodians of good governance supporting the both the municipal administration and political component.
- Overall functions of municipal transformation and organizational development include:
  - Assisting with the development of necessary policies across all depts. and ensure effective implementation thereof.
  - Creating a conducive climate for all employees and councillors,
  - Establishing systems that are enablers of improved performance for all departments thereby contributing maximally towards improved organizational performance.
  - Creating a committed and highly productive workforce for improved delivery of basic services to our communities

- **MUNICIPAL SERVICE POINTS**

- Service points on the Mogwadi side are: *Old Building, Civic Center and Mogwadi Traffic Station.*
- Service points on the Morebeng consists: *Morebeng municipal office, Morebeng Library and Sekgosese Traffic station.*
- Service point on the Moletjie consist*: Moletjie cluster offices*

4.9.1 MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE

- Organogram has 215 posts
- 180 permanently employed staff
- 15 vacant and funded
- 20 vacant but unfunded
- 82 females and 98 males

- Interns are deployed in various departmental sections as a way to contribute to community skills development.

4.9.2 FUNCTIONALITY OF HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEES

- Local Labour Forum meetings are held regularly as scheduled. The forum is playing a crucial role as the forum to engage on employer and employee matters. The forum serve as negotiating committee and also strengthen the employer and employee relationships.
- The OHS committee is also functional and hold quarterly meetings to discuss occupational health and safety related issues. The committee is conducting inspections in municipal buildings to guide management on compliance to the OHS act.
- The training committee is functional and hold quarterly meeting. Its major role is the contribution towards the development of Workplace Skills Plan and to monitor the implementation of the WSP. The committee strive to address any matter related to the development of the workforce.

4.9.3 THUSONG SERVICE CENTRES

- It is a one –Stop centre, providing government information and services in an integrated manner.
- It brings government information and services closer to the people to promote access to opportunities to better the lives of communities and speed up service delivery.
- The aim of Thusong service centre is to ensure that government widens access to all citizens particularly in the remote rural and sparsely populated.
- Status Quo: Municipality currently has to two (2) Thusong Service Centres which are Botlokwa and Festus Mothudi Service Centre.
- Botlokwa Thusong is servicing an average of 7000 people.

- **Core service of Thusong service centre:**
  - Civic Services (home affairs & saps)
  - Social security services (sassa & social development)
  - Local economic development services
  - Information services (Telecentres)

Municipal Responsibility on the Thusong Service Centres:

- Monitoring the quality of service delivery by all spheres of government
- Source of funding for the establishment and sustainability of centres.
- Must submit regular reports to premiers office, GCIS, District and DPSA
- Must participate in provincial and national programs

Records Management and Registry services

Functions include among others:

- Archiving of municipal documents
- Provide photocopying services
- Administering of documents from external

Challenges with Registry Services

- Lack of sufficient office space for archiving of documents
- High volume of photocopying
- Regular Breakdown of photocopy machines

Recommendations

- Sufficient office space for archiving of documents be made available
- Reduced volume of photocopying which will ultimately reduce breakdown of machines.

- duce breakdown of machines.

4.9.4 INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY

-All ICT policies have been reviewed and approved by council. ICT Steering committee established and functional. There are also functional ICT systems to enable internal and external communication, Telephones, Email and Website. All satellite offices are connected to the Municipal Head Office. The Municipality has implementetd a fully functional Disaster Recovery Solution.

Challenge of Information and Communication Technology

- Poor network connectivity at Morebeng office and DLTC.

Recommendations

- Increase SITA bandwidth at Morebeng office from 128kb to 2MB
- Implementation of Wifi at all Municipal offices
- Continuous upgrading of ICT Infrastructure at Municipal Offices
- Appointment of System Administrator and Information Security Officer (ISO) in the institution as per the recommendation of AG

COMMUNICATION SYSTEM (INTERNAL & EXTERNAL).

INTERNAL COMMUNICATION.

The municipality relies on several communication tools to convey information and to conduct its business, for internal and external communication we employ electronic information technology such as emails, internet, telephones as well as manual communications such as letters, notices etc.

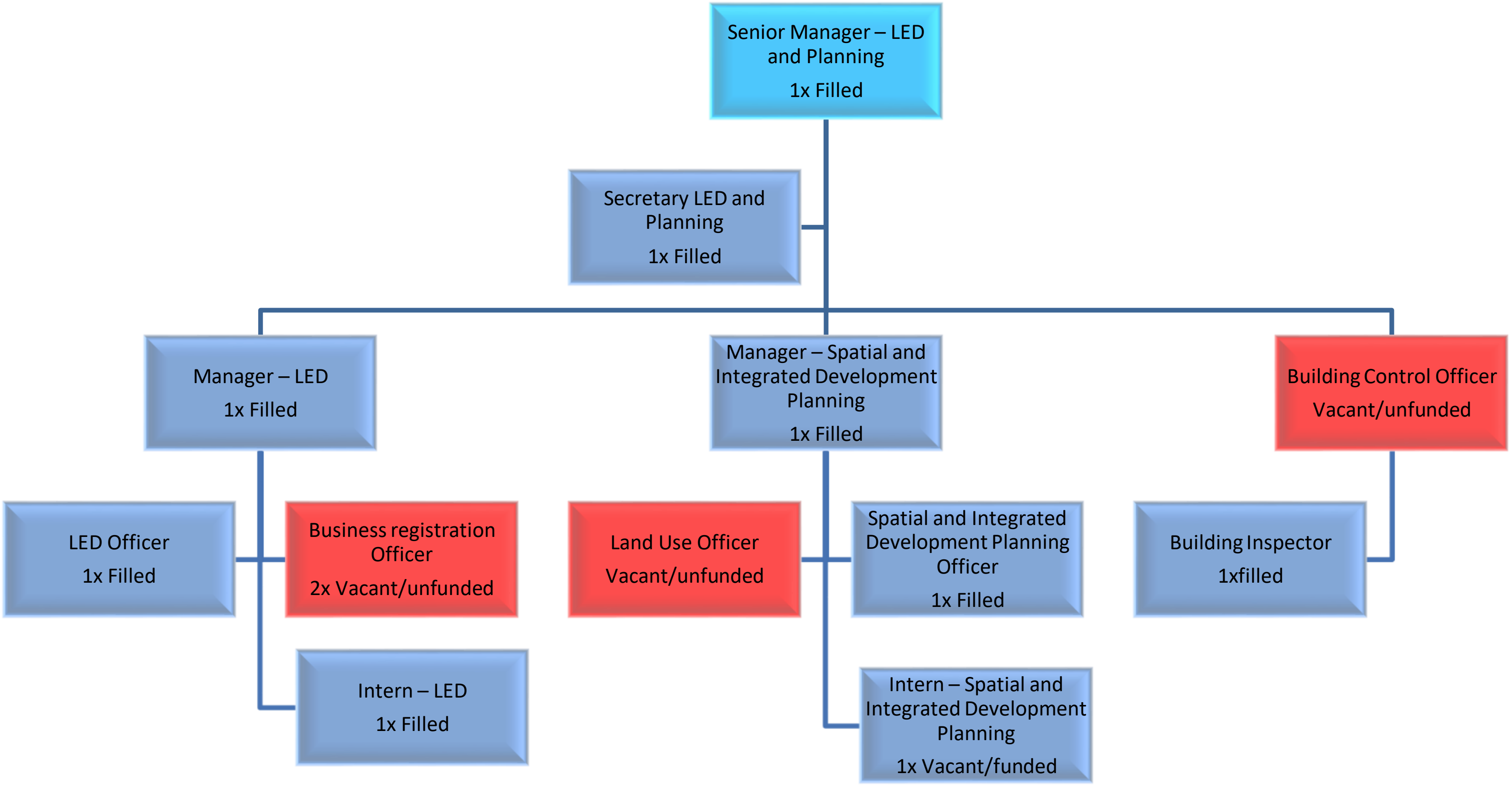
EXTERNAL COMMUNICATION.

The municipality currently does not have sufficient branding and advertising of the municipal events. The current communication strategy reviewed on an annual basis. Communication with external stakeholders is done through various formats to reach as far wide as possible.

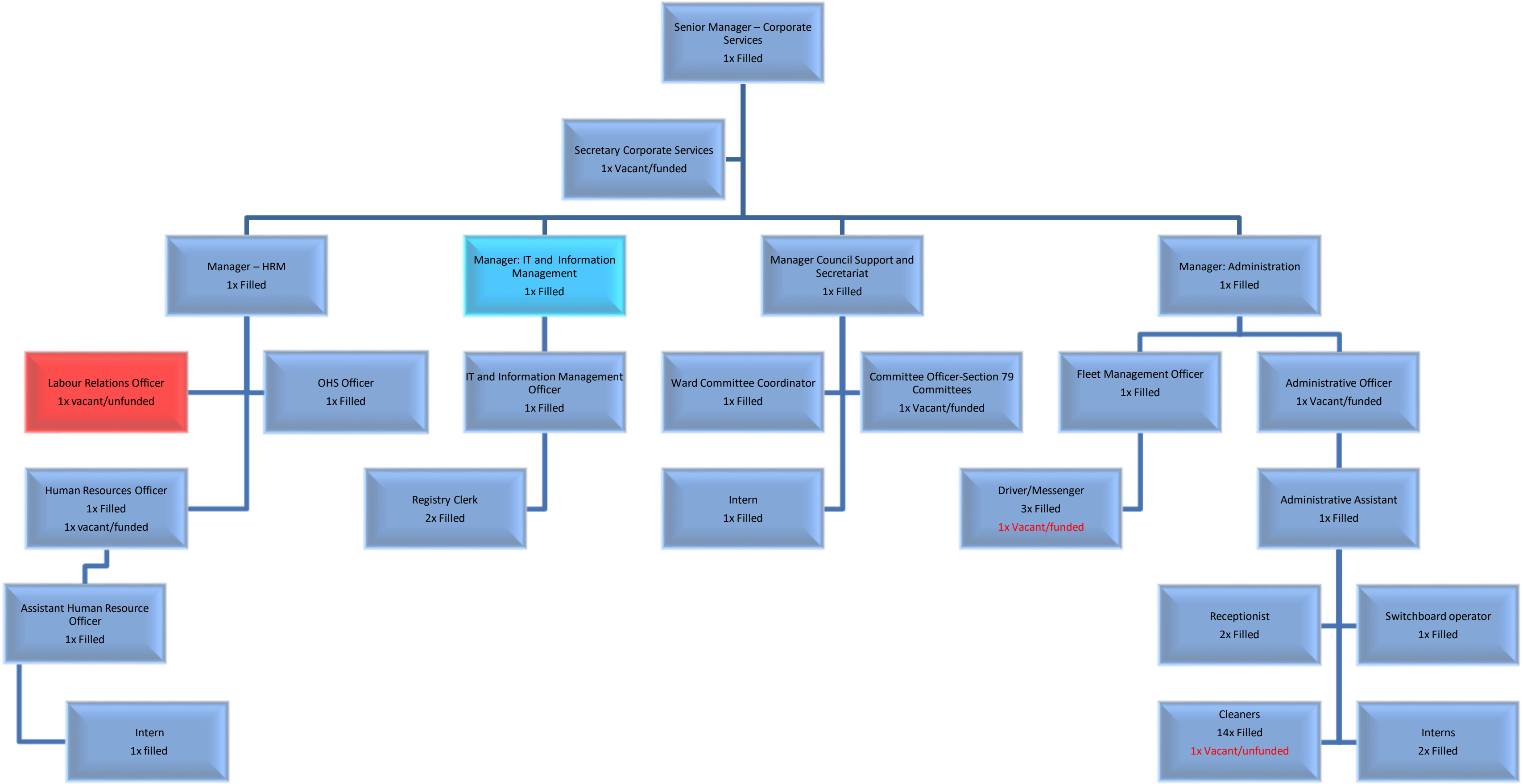
-

4.9.5. ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE

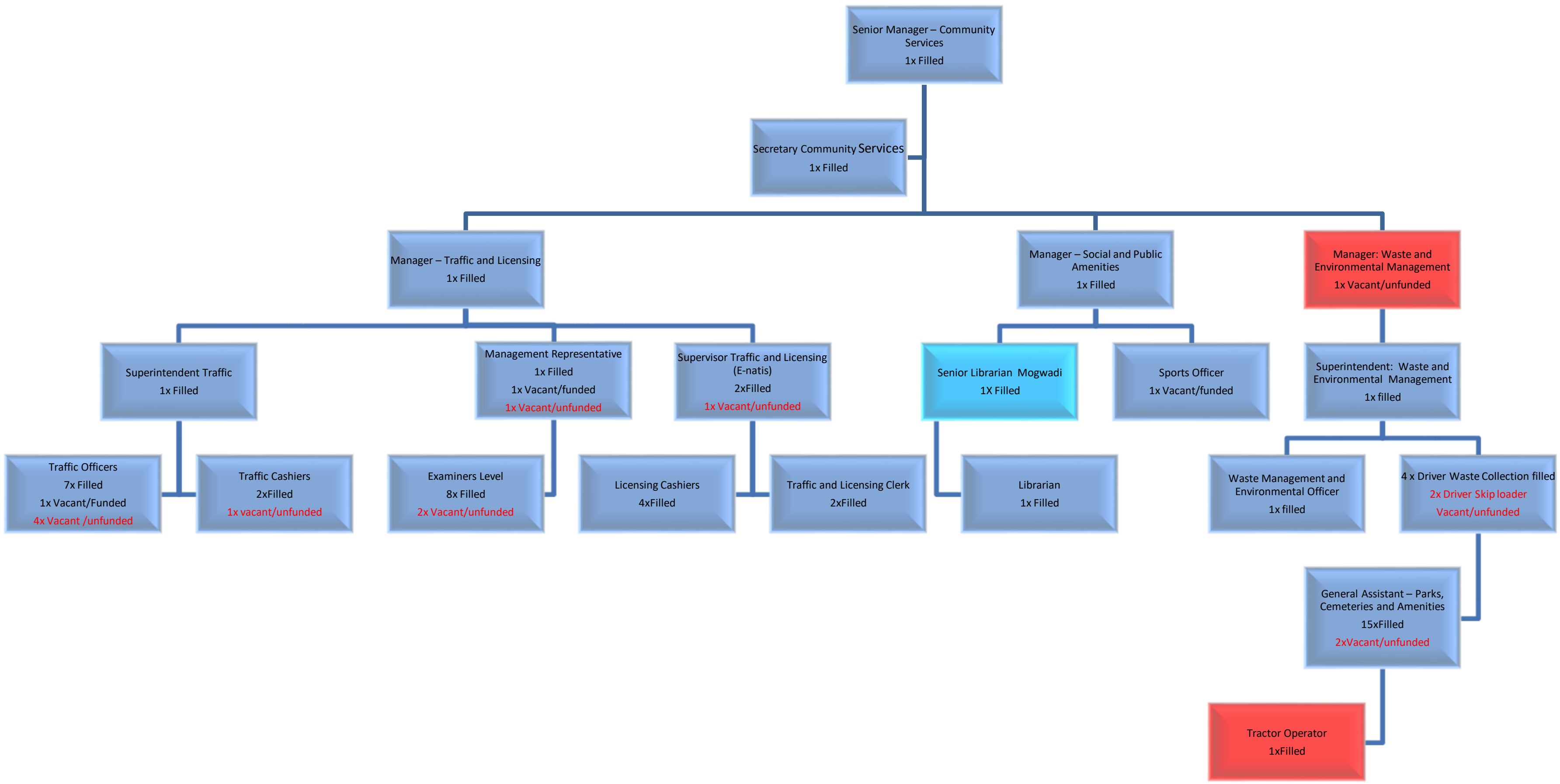
LED and Planning



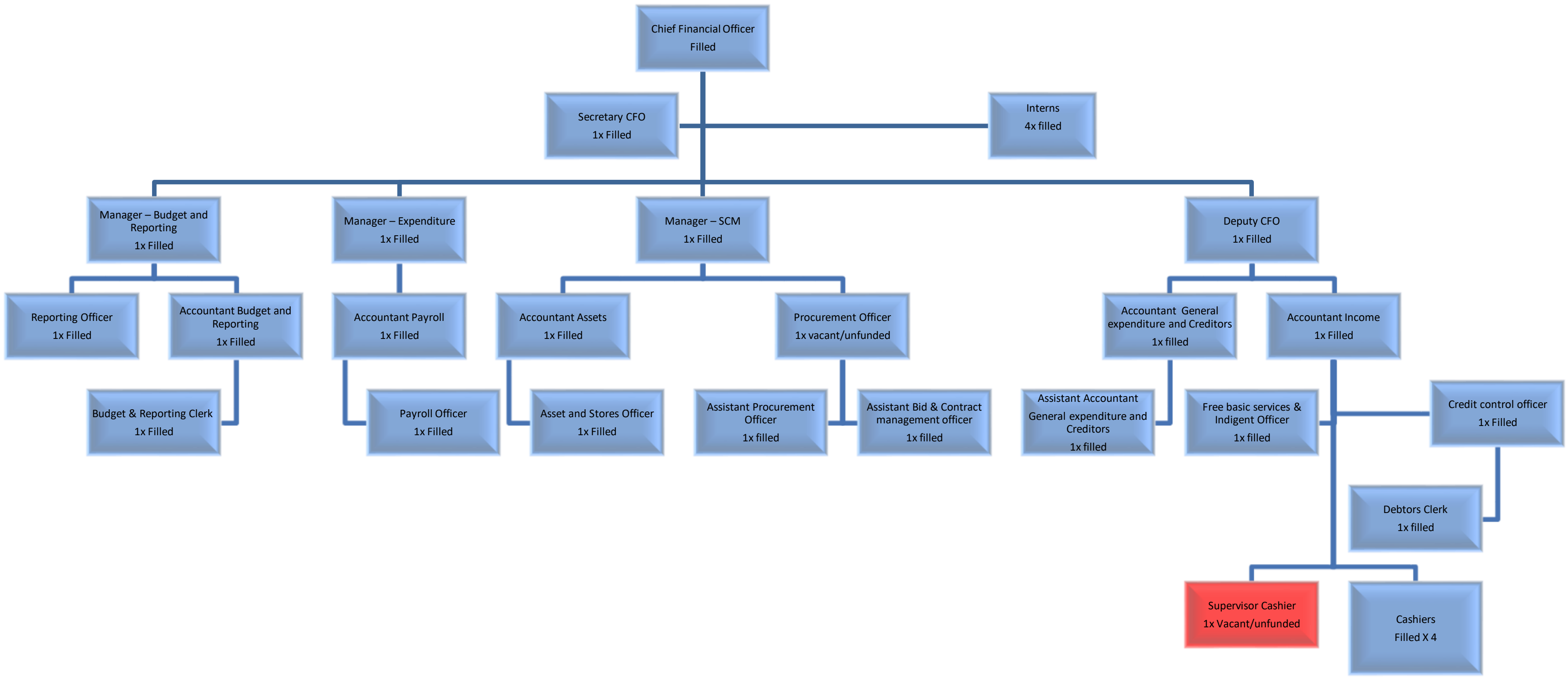
COORPORATE SERVICES



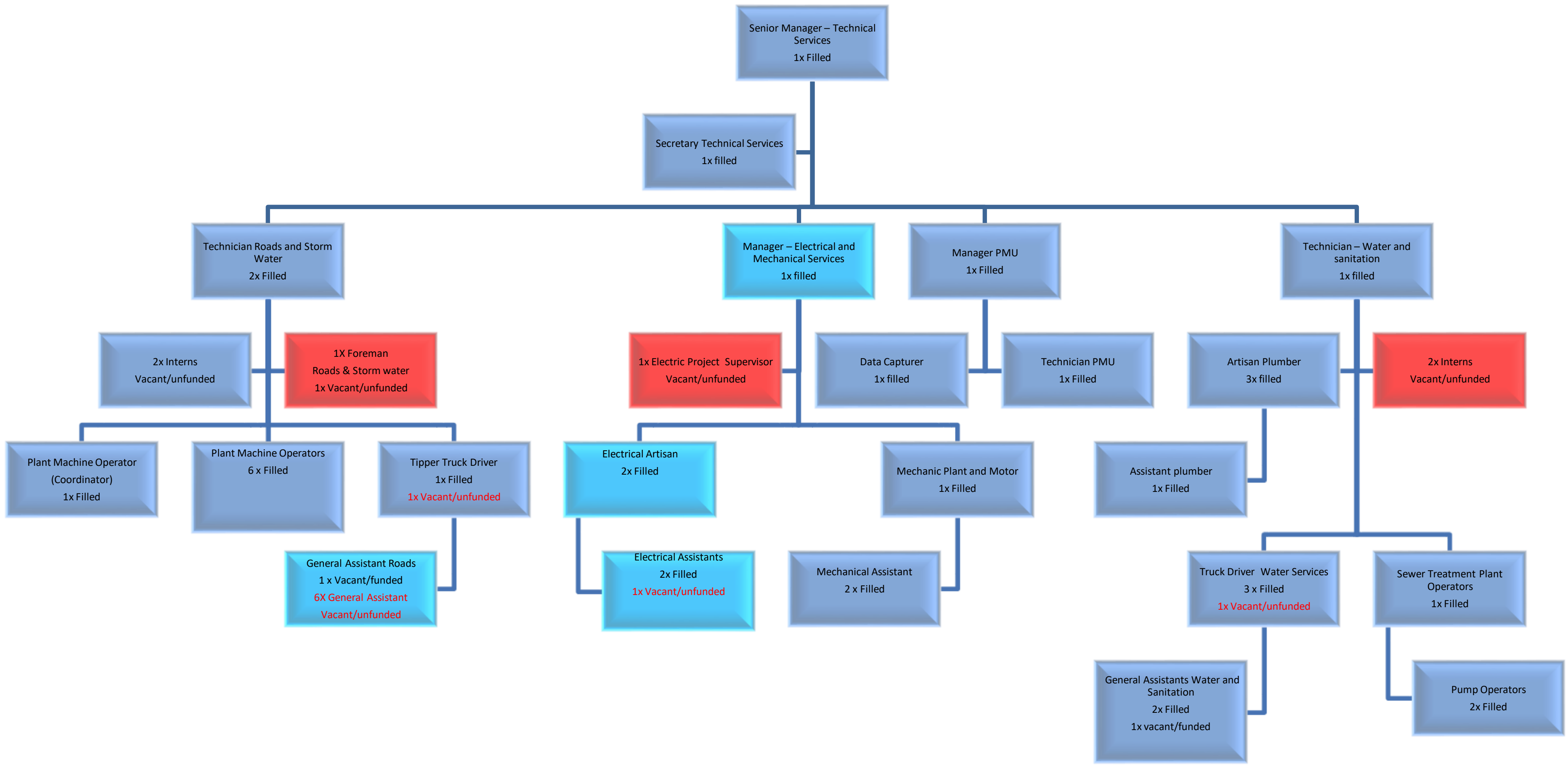
COMMUNITY SERVICES



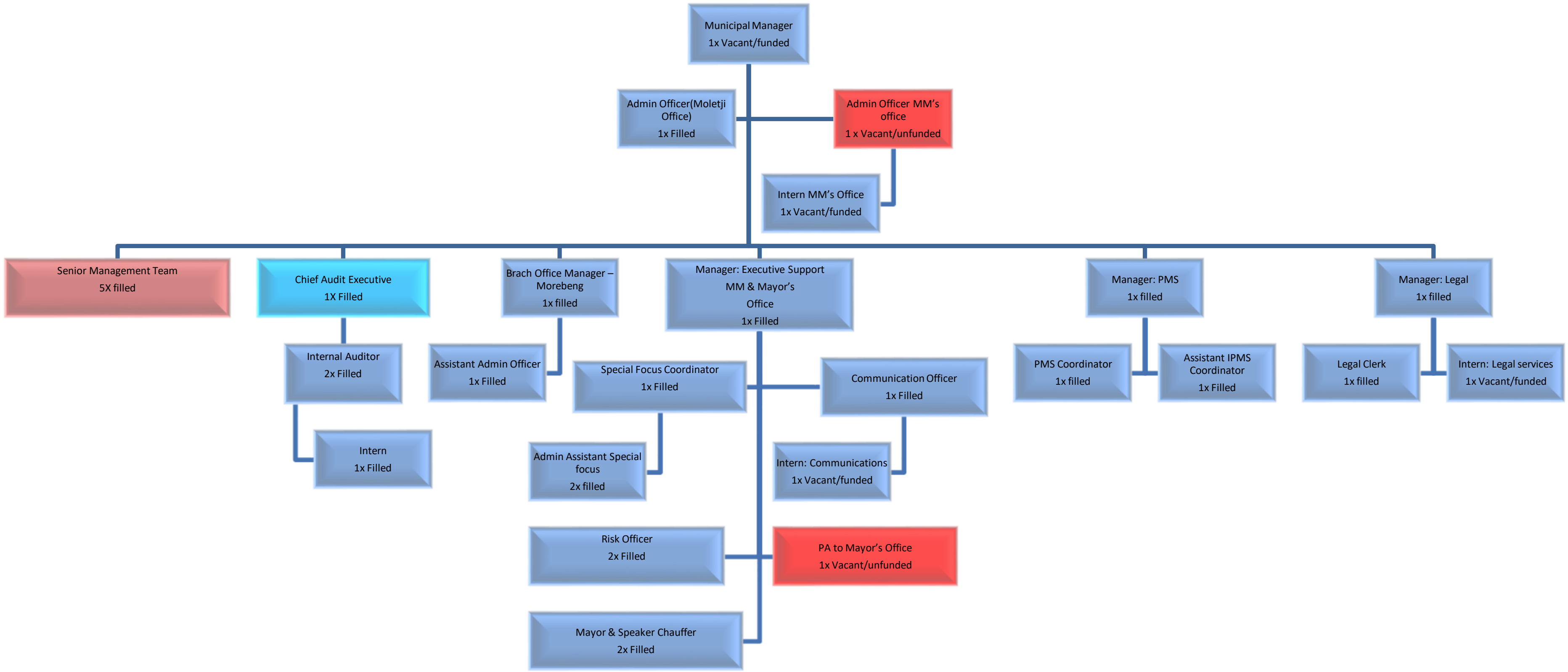
BUDGET AND TREASURY



TECHNICAL SEVICES



MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFCCICE



a. SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

The municipality has conducted broader consultation with all stakeholders in compiling the Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) for the 2021/2022 financial year and has accordingly submitted to LGSETA on the 31st April 2022. Training interventions relevant to the development of both officials and Councillors are incorporated in the WSP. The individual performance management system contribute largely in identifying performance gaps and identifying training intervention aimed at closing performance gaps.

In order to ensure that section 79 Committees are effective, Councilors who serve in this critical are also trained. All employees in finance and other components of the municipality are also trained to ensure sustainability to the revolving changes in the sector. The National Development Plan (NDP) is very clear on the issue of building capacity of the state hence the budget has been increased to continuously strengthen capacity and ensure retention of the current human resources for continuity and institutional memory.

- **Employees trained on the following programmes:**
  - Municipal Public Accounts
  - Performance Monitoring and Evaluation
  - Certificate in Municipal Finance Management
  - Diploma in public finance and administration
  - Certificate in public finance and administration
- **Councillors trained on the following programs**:
  - Certificate in Municipal Finance Management
  - Municipal Public Accounts
  - Ethical Leadership and Public Accountability
- **Minimum Competency Requirement**

Position	Status
CFO	Completed

Position	Status
Senior Manager – Corporate	Completed
Senior Manager – Community Services	Completed
Senior Manager – Technical Services	Completed
Manager – SCM	Completed
Manager – Budget and Reporting	Completed
Manager – Income	Completed
Manager – Expenditure	Completed
Manager – Internal Audit	Completed
Accountant – Budget	Completed
Accountant – Income	Completed
Accountant – Expenditure	Completed
Procurement Officer	Completed

The training committee is playing a role of ensuring the municipality implement the Annual workplace skills plan across all levels of employees. The municipality is able to use 100% of allocated training budget and recommendations have been forwarded to increase the budget in order to cover more employees per financial year.

a) EMPLOYMENT EQUITY

There are five (5) Senior Management positions filled: two (2) Males and three (3) Female and one (1) vacant (60:40). The total Middle Management Team complement is currently equal to ten (10) Males and five (6) Females (67:33). More work still needs to be done to improve the above statistics. The recruitment process is underway to fill the vacant position for Municipal Manager.

The municipality's Employment Equity profile depicts a work profile comprising of 55% African Males; 43% African Females; 0% Whites Males; 1% White Female and 1% representation of employees with disabilities. One of the critical organizational challenges pertaining to

Employment Equity is the recruitment and retention of disabled persons and African women at middle and senior management levels. The table below depicts the current statistics.

Occupational Levels	Males				Female				Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	
Top Management	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Senior Management	2	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	5
Professionally qualified; experienced Specialist & mid management	11	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	16
Skilled Technical; academically qualified workers; junior management; supervisors; foremen and superintendents	31	0	0	0	19	0	0	2	52
Semi-skilled & discretionary decision making	30	0	0	0	20	0	0	0	50
Unskilled & defined decision making	29	0	0	0	28	0	0	0	57
EPWP	35				55				90
-Total	139	0	0	0	130	0	0	2	271
Temp	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Grand Totals	**131**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**136**	**0**	**0**	**2**	**271**

- **Equity standing at middle and senior management levels:**

EQUITY REPRESENTATION AS PER EMPLOYMENT CATEGORY			
CATEGORY	**MALE**	**FEMALE**	**TOTAL**
Top Management	1	0	1
Senior Management	2	3	5
Professionals	11	5	16
Technicians	31	21	52
Skilled/Clerical	30	20	50
Unskilled	29	28	57
Total	104	77	181

b) RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION

The recruitment drive of the municipality ensures appointment of suitably qualified personnel to enable effective delivery of sustainable services. Robust programme of action has been put in place to strengthen capacity at all levels of the municipality. Human Resources is putting together a Strategy is in place to address all HR related matters.

The municipal council has approved the Human resource Plan for the 20220/23 financial year. This policy will help the municipality to properly plan for the succession planning for sustainability in the municipal operations.

c) RETENTION & SUCCESSION ISSUES.

The municipality has over the past financial years maintained its workforce profile and is strongly believed that it is mainly due to how the municipality treat them and the commitment to continuously develop and empower the workforce with necessary skills to carry out their responsibilities as well as the stable leadership in terms of Council. An approved retention policy also contributes towards ensuring retention of highly skilled personnel through counter-offer measures.

4.9.5 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.

The municipality has entered into service contracts with various service providers, the office of the Municipal Manager through Legal Services Unit, is charged with a responsibility to maintain a contract register of all contracts whilst various user departments. All contractors are expected to perform in line with applicable terms as per the signed contract or service level agreement.

4.9.6 PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.

Section 83 of Municipal systems act 32 of 2000 makes provision for the establishment of performance management system within the municipality and section 40 of the same act makes provision for monitoring and review of performance management system. Each financial year annual performance reports are prepared in accordance with section 46 of municipal systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)

The budget performance assessment of the municipality is done Mid-year in accordance with section 88 (1) of the MFMA which states that, the accounting officer of a municipal entity must by 20 January of each year assess the performance of the entity during the first half of the financial year.

The mid – year performance assessment outcome of the municipality is informed by the performance outcomes of each department in the organization. The monthly statements referred to in section 87 of MFMA for the first half of the financial year and the targets set in the service delivery, business plan or other agreements with the entity's annual report for the past year and progress on resolving the problems identified in the annual report and submit assessment reports to the board of directors and the parent municipality.

The municipal council has approved the performance management policy to guide management of both organizational and individual performance. Performance management at individual level has commenced in the 2019/20 financial year. Employees that are employed in terms of Section 57 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act No 32 of 2000 are evaluated on four (4) occasions during the financial year with mid-year and annual evaluations done on formal basis and the other two done informally to monitor performance regularly and identify areas for improvement.

Individual staff are evaluated on two instances during the financial year by their managers. Staff are given the opportunity to complete a self-review before the manager-review is concluded. Performance plans are reviewed on an annual basis before by the start of the financial year in order continuously improve on performance and development of the workforce. The performance management system is seamlessly aligned with the IDP and Budget processes.

Two SDBIPs are developed for monitoring of organizational and departmental performance. The two SDBIPs are closely and in fact are informed by the IDP as approved by Council. The organizational SDBIP assist the Council and the community to monitor the performance of the municipality in line with the IDP whilst the departmental SDBIP assist the municipal council to monitor the performance of departmental managers and workforce.

4.9.7 CROSS-CUTTING ISSUES (HIV/AIDS)

The spread of HIV/Aids and related diseases seemed to be decreasing according to Census 2011. The municipality prioritized special programs dealing with issues of HIV/Aids. Voluntary counseling and testing is continuously done in partnership with the Department of Health in most of the municipal events. Botlokwa Hospital is accredited as a service provider to issue out ARV's to the needy. Youth against the spread of HIV/Aids and substance abuse including also teenage pregnancy are coordinated by this forum.

4.9.8 MUNICIPAL SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
Sound Organisational Governance **Administrative Systems in place.** **Basic Service delivery infrastructure is in place** **Job creation through CWP and EPWP.**	Low collections on municipal services. Unavailability of proper maintenance plans. Inefficient anti-fraud and corruption mechanisms.
OPPORTUNITY	**THREATS**
Availability of land for development.	Vandalism on municipal infrastructure.

Strategic partnership with other spheres of government to improve infrastructure. **Tropic of Capricorn Needle.** **Availability of railway line.** **Two transitional roads passing through the municipality.**	Aging infrastructure. Shortage of water sources. Inadequate budget for infrastructure development Aging infrastructure. Unresolved land claims and disputes. Cross border pests (fruit fly, pathogens, food and mouth disease

5.1. WARD BASED PLANNING

Introduction

Ward Based Planning is a form of participatory planning that is designed to promote community action. It is a process that builds, strengthens and supports communitystructures. The overall intent of Ward Based Plan is to develop a comprehensive and wellmanaged plan that all stakeholders can utilize to guide local community development initiatives. One of the major developmental functions of local government provided for in the Constitution is to structure and manage its administration, budgeting and planning processes to prioritize the basic needs and socio-economic development of communities.Prioritization that is structured to the needs of communities can only be achieved through meaningful engagement with communities.

- To ensure that children are prioritized in mobilizing, allocating and spending of society's resources.
- To ensure that children understand and exercise their rights but not abuse them at the same time.
- To create a platform of engagement where the voices of children can be heard directly from them by those who provide services to them but also forchildren to commit to their own responsibilities

5.1.1. WARD 01 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages, **Morebeng, Nthabiseng, Bosbult, Boerlands and Capricorn Park**. The ward falls under **Ratsaka Traditional Authority**. The total population in the ward is **10,861** with a total voter registration of **2,710.** The total households in the ward is **4,191**.The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity. The ward does not have any informal settlements.

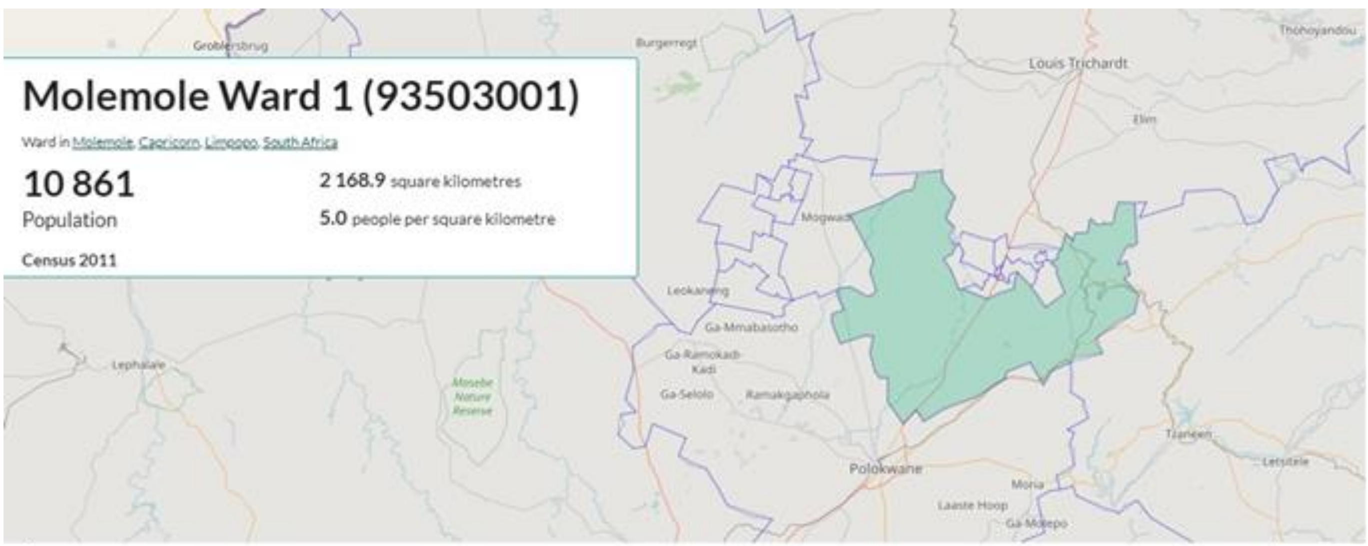


Figure 28 molemole ward 1

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Water is the main challenge in the area hence the heavy reliance on water tankers in the area. 41% of the population rely on boreholes as a source of water in the area.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. 63% of households have access to flushing toilets installed in their homes. Some 22% of the population have access to pit toilets without ventilation whilst a total of **760** households are inneed of proper pit toilets.

.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

There are two road projects being implemented by the municipality over the multi-year period. The total kilometers to be upgraded from gravel to tar road is 5.00 kms for Capricorn internalstreets (2km outstanding) and 6.00 for Nthabiseng Internal Street (1.5 km outstanding).

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	01 02 01	Nthabiseng Village Capricorn Park Ratsaka Village
Primary Schools	01 01 01	Nthabiseng Village Capricorn Park Deelkraal
High-Schools	01 01	Nthabiseng Village Capricorn Park
Clinics	01	Nthabiseng Village
Community Hall	01	Nthabiseng Village
Community Safety Centre	01	Morebeng
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

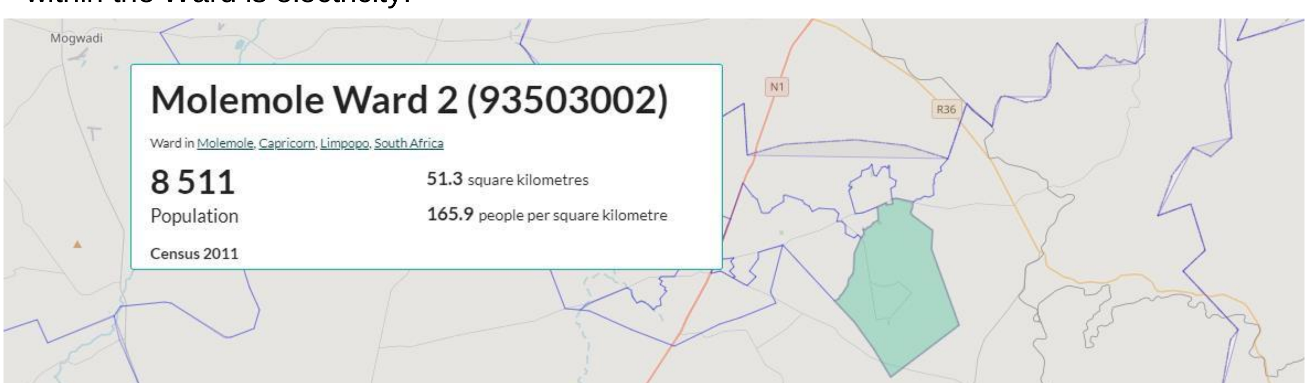
The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions.These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised
- Need for a water project at Ratsaka village - Need for additional high mast light in Nthabiseng, Apollo light at Ratsaka village not working. - Need for Pre-school at Ga-Mokganya village - Need for access roads/grading of internal streets at Ratsaka Village - Delivering of water through water tanks in the meantime while waiting for water project

Issues raised
- Need for cleaning of graveyards at Ratsaka village - Request for community hall at Ratsaka village - Need for Clinic at Ratsaka village - Availability of police services - Contractors compensation to the community must be arranged prior the start of the project. - Handover of projects must be inspected - Need for Investments / Business in order to improve Morebeng town and minimize the high rate ofunemployment. - Nthabiseng community hall need to be renovated - Need for sport fields. - Electrification of RDP houses at Ratsaka Village -

5.1.2. WARD 02 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages **Ga-Sebone, Ga-Mokganya. Riverside, Ga-Masekela, Ga-Kgatla, Ga-Makgato, Ga-Rakubu, Ga-Mmasa and Masedi.** The ward falls under Ramokgopa **Traditional authority.** The total population in the ward is **8,511** with a total voter registration of **4,531**. The total households in the ward is **2,407**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.



a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services asMolemole municipality is a water services provider. The Ward dependon water tankers that deliver water from boreholes. Machinebreakdowns and theft of equipment is one of the challenges faced

by community.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. All the villages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services as there are no flush toilets in thearea. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in their households with flushing toilets installed in their homes. 2.2% of households are in need of pit toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The long outstanding project for Upgrading of gravel to tar road in Eisleben has finally beencompleted after a ten year legal battle.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	01 01 01 02 01	Ga-Makgato village (Eisleben) Ga-Sebone village (Eisleben) Ga-Kgatla village (Eisleben) Masedi Village (Mokomene)

		Dikgomong village(Mokomene)
Primary Schools	01 01 01	Ga- Masekela village (Eisleben) Masedi village (Mokomene) Ga-Sebone village (Eisleben)
High-Schools	01 01 01	Ga-Makgato village (Eisleben) Ga-Kgatla village (Eisleben) Masedi village (Mokomene)
Clinics	01	Ga-Mmasa village (Mokomene)
Community Hall	01	Ga-Sebone village (Mokomene)
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

e. PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED SINCE THE START OF THE COUNCILTERM

The following projects were implemented since the start of the term for the current Council:

\

Project name	Year Implemented	Project cost R	Beneficiaries (village/suburb)	Impact
Upgrading of Gravel to tar road project II	2016	17,113,747	Eisleben	Provision of proper access to the area, job opportunities during project implementation
Upgrading of Gravel to tar road project III	2019	13,497,316	Eisleben	
RDP Housing Project	2018	N/A	18-Eisleben 15-Riverside 10 Masedi 10 Dikgomong	53 households benefited
Water related project	2020	N/A	Masedi & Dikgomong	Access to potable water

f. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions.These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need

Issues raised
- Ikageng pre-school needs sanitation facilities - Need re-gravelling from N1 to Maswahleng - Request for Mokomene Clinic to operate 24 hours. - Support programs for grade 12 leaners (Motivations, Bursaries, Study guides and Psychologist support) - Need for Libraries, Social welfare offices and Drug and Alcohol abuse awareness programmes - Agricultural projects and support programmes (Plantation and animal production) - Supporting sports programmes and infrastructure of sports facilities. - Need for Road Sign Boards in Eisleben. - Need for Rural development, SMME development and Co-ops establishment and support in order to enhance our local economy, create job opportunities and reduce unemployment towards eradicating poverty. - Need for improvement on Community Consultation and participation **Kgatla village challenges** - **Water (Extended additional pipes):** Some part of section receive water while other part of the community struggle to get water due to the illegal connections, therefore more extended additional pipes will help the community to receive water ,especially at (Seale new extension) - **Electricity:** Need for electrification at new extension - Mmasa and Rakubu sections experience challenges on service delivery e.g Water and Electricity - Pavement needed on the road to Kgatla grave yard. **Sebone section**

- Need for high mast light at Sebone section in order to reduce crime
- **Water and Electricity**: There's a shortage of water and the need for post connection electricity.

<u>Masekela Village</u>

- **Water and borehole:** More additional pipes is needed in the village in order to cover some part of the community.
- **Electricity:** Need for a borehole and electricity at new extension called Assupol.

<u>Makgato Village</u>

- Need for low level bridge in order to assist leaners to cross over to the nearest school (Tabudi secondary) during rainy season.
- Need for additional borehole in order to support the whole community together with the additional pipes towards the village.
- Need for Steel Tank Reservoir in order to cover the whole village of Makgato section as the area is growing in a large number.
- Need for additional Jojo Tanks at Tabudi new extensions
- Need for electrification at new extension

<u>Dikgomone, Riverside and Masedi</u>

- Need for community hall in Masedi
- Need for Apollo/High mast light that will cover both villages of Masedi, Riverside.
- Need for a crossing bridge between Masedi and Riverside villages
- Masedi high school need new roof
- Request for mobile clinic at Masedi village
- Request for schooler transport at Riverside
- Extension of water pipe to Riverside.

5.1.3. WARD 03 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages **Ga-Phasa, Part of GA-Thoka, Moshate, Greenside, Vuka, Molotone, Monenyane, Diwawang, Ga-Joel.** The ward falls under **Ramokgopa Traditional authority.** The total population in the ward is **5,913** with a total voter registration of **2,963**. The total households in the ward is **1,57**0. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity. The ward does not have any informal settlements.

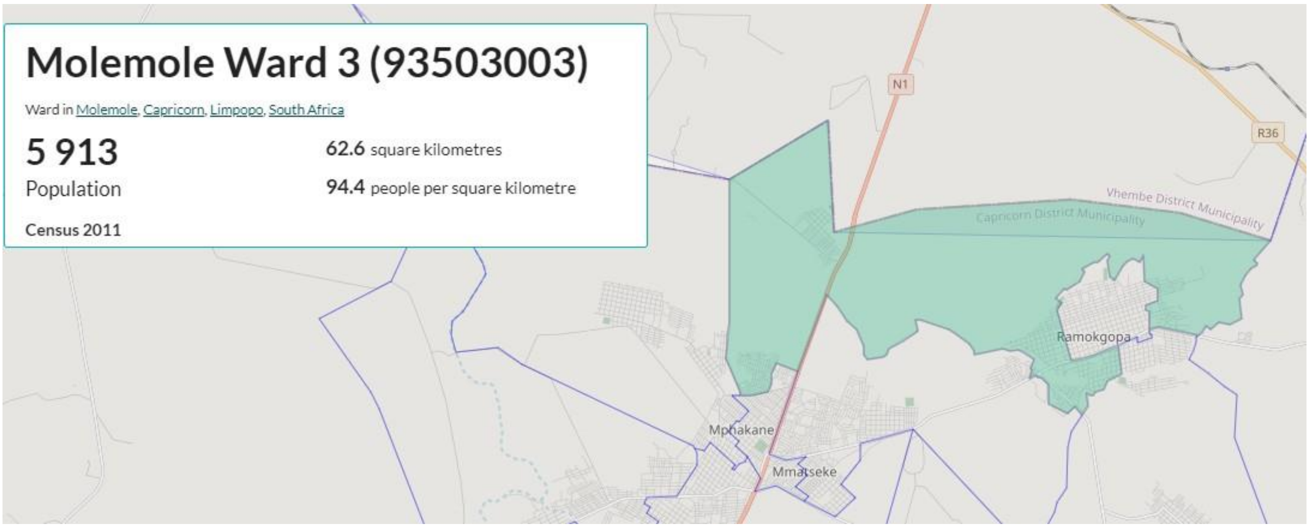


Figure 30:Location of Ward 03 within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. 44% of the population rely on water supplyfrom the Capricorn district municipality, 26% rely on borehole as a source of water and 17%are forced to buy water from vendors.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. All the villages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services as there are no flush toilets in thearea. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in their households with flushing toilets installed in their homes. Although a total of **118 or 2%** of households are in need of proper pit toilets, more than half (58%) of the pit latrines are withoutventilation.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

Most of the villages in the ward are still gravel and require regular maintenance andregravelling to make them user-friendly.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	01 01 01	Dikgomone village Vuka section Ga-Phasha village
Primary Schools	01 01	Ga-Ramokgopa village Ga-Phasha village

High-Schools	01 01 02 01 01	Mashaa village Ga-Ramokgopa village Ga-Joel village Vuka section Ga-Phasha
Clinics	0	0
Community Hall	01 01	Ramokgopa tribal office Ga-Phasha village
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0
Other	1x Thusong service centre	Mokomene

e. PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED BY THE MUNICIPALITY SINCE THE START OF THE COUNCIL TERM

The following projects were implemented since the start of the term for the current Council:

Project name	Year Implemented	Project cost R	Beneficiaries (village/suburb)	Impact
Installation of High mast light	2018	50 0,0 00	Ga-Phasha	Assist in crime fighting campaigns
Electrification project	201 8	N/ A	Ga-phasha, Molotone and Greenside Mashaa	342 households benefited.
RDP Housing Project	201 8 2019	N/ A	15 Phaasha 03 Vuka 15 Molotone 14 Greenside 07 Mashaa 01 Dikgomone 10 Phaasha 08 Molotone 1 incomplete 10 Greenside 11 Mashaa	94 households benefited

Table 35: project implemented

f. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions.These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some ofthe needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range fromshort-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised
- There is shortage of water across the entire ward due to illegal connections such as connecting pressure pumps to the mainline water supply in the yard connections. i.e Maserolo, Molotone,Mokopu etc. - The elevated tank in Greenside section is leaking. - Lack of maintenance of the water infrastructure equipment such as pumps. - There is shortage of water storages such as Steel tanks at Ga- Phasha. - Grading of internal streets and main road used by taxis inside the village is in a very bad state andneeds attention. - There are loose electrical wires in Mokopu as reported by Mr Mathabatha. - Need for water project at Ga-Phasha village - Need for grading of ST Brendan’s road.

5.1.4. WARD 04 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages **Sephala, Madiehe, Maila, Makwetja, Ga-Thoka, Mashaha, Mabula and Ga-Chewe**. The ward falls under **Ramokgopa Traditional Authority**. The total population in the ward is **7,173** with a total voter registration of **3280**. The total households in the ward is **1877**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.

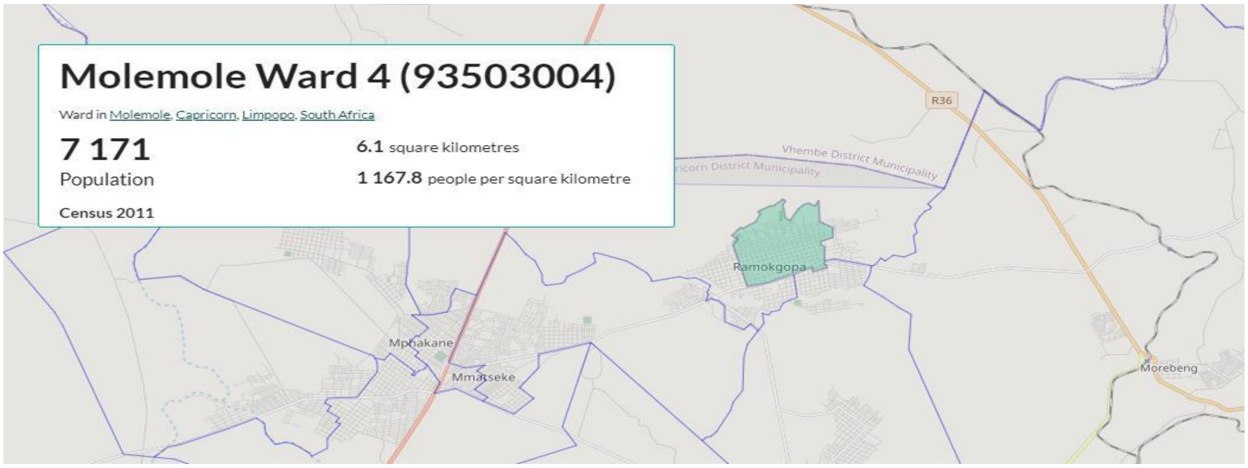


Figure 31 Location of Ward 04 within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. About 56% of the population rely on borehole as a source of water supply with 8% relying on water tankering.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. All thevillages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services as there are no flush toilets in the area. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in theirhouseholds with flushing toilets installed in their homes. A total of **208 (2.9%)** households are in need of proper pit toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

Although no backlog numbers available it should be stated that there was no project forupgrading of the road within the villages in the current and previous term.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	06	Mashaha village Madiehe village Sephala village Ga-Maila village Makoetja village Sephala village
Primary Schools	04	Sephala village Phelendaba village Madiehe village Makoetja village
High-Schools	01	Mokopu

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Clinics	01	Ramokgopa clinic
Community Hall	0	0
Community safety centre	02	Ramokgopa Tele-centre Ramokgopa Post Office

Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0
Other	1x Telecentre 1x post office	All in Ramokgopa

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions.These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised
- Need for grading of damaged roads - Apollo lights needed at a central place - Request to unblock the Madiyehe Bridge for free flow of water. - Request for ward committees to consider the elderly people with registrations of RDP Houses asthey are not able to attend community meetings - Need for connection of water and electricity in new extensions - Clarity on registrations of free basic electricity - Low level bridges needed in the ward - The progress of Mokomene stadium is a huge concern as its turning into a white elephant. - Clarity on the vacant post of ward committee member who is now employed.

5.1.5. WARD 05 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Makgato, Lebowa, Mashabe, Morelele and Maphosa**. The ward falls under **Machaka Traditional authority**. The total population in the ward is **6,935** with a total voter registration of **2,960**. The total households in the ward is **1776**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity. The ward does not have any informal settlements.

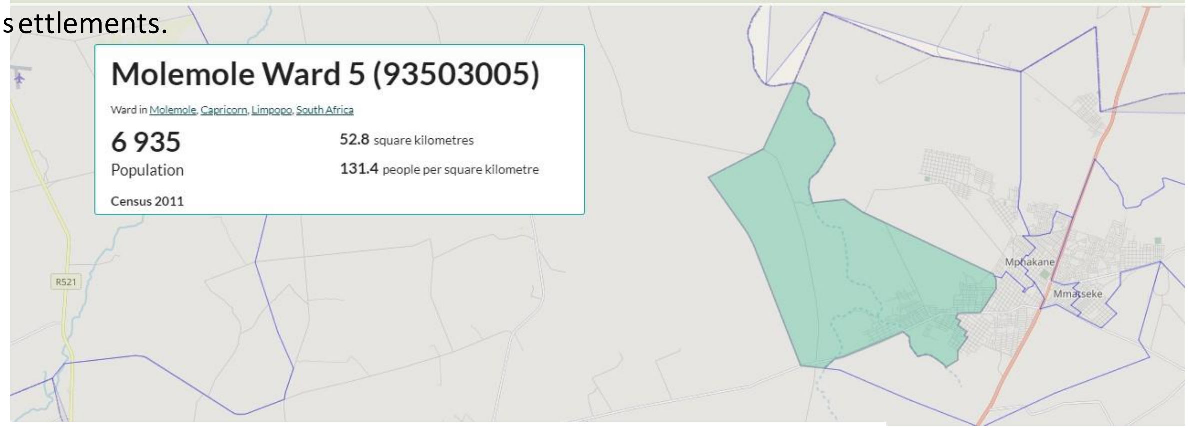


Figure 31:Location of Ward 05 within Molemole

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. 84% of residents depend on water fromthe District, mostly tankering there is no sustainable water supply in the area.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. Almostall the villages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services, with only 2.4 percent having access to flush or chemical toilets. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in their households with flushing toilets installed in their homes.Ten percent of the population in the Ward have no access to toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

There was a project in 2013/14 for upgrading of Makgato Internal streets. There are howevervillages which still have gravel roads that need periodic maintenance and regravelling.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	03 03 01	Makgato village Maphosa village Sekonye village
Primary Schools	02 01	Makgato village Sekonye village
High-Schools	01 01	Makgato village Maphosa village
Clinics	01	Makgato village
Community Hall	0	0
Community safety centre	01	Makgato village
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after consideringthe financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised

- There is shortage of water and Phase 11 is really needed in Maphosa village.
- There is shortage of about 1-3 additional tanks in each of the following villages:
- - 1 For Maphosa village
- - 2 for Sekonye village
- There is no maintenance of water infrastructure
- Need for electricity at Maphosa extension
- Need for high mast at a central place
- Request for the grading of roads program to start from ward 05 this time around.
- The following in internal streets needs paving:
- Road leading to the graveyard
- Makgato Clinic
- From Kgwadu primary school to chewe.

5.1.6. WARD 06 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Sekonye, Mmamolamodi, Ga-Podu, Dikgading, Mphakane and Springs**, The ward falls under **Machaka Traditional authority**. The total population in the ward is **8,499** with a total voter registration of **3,617**. The total households in the ward is **2272.** The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.

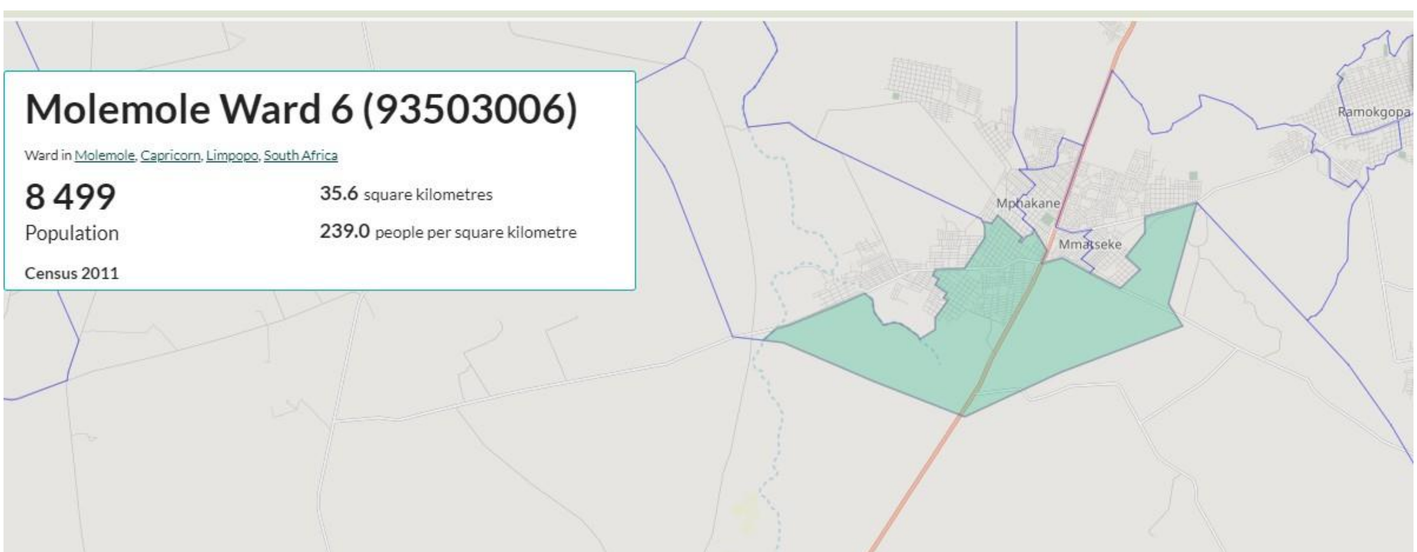


Figure 32 :Molemole ward 6

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Some 20% of the population relies on borehole as a source of water.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. All the villages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services as there are no flush toilets in thearea. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in their households with flushing toilets installed in their homes. Whilst 67% of the population have pit latrines without ventilation, 2.2% households have no access to any toilet.

c. FUNCTIONALITY OF THE WARD COMMITTEE

The ward committee has been established just after the 2016 local government elections. Thecommittee is led by the Ward Councillor, **Councillor M P Tawana**. The committee is able to hold its monthly meetings as scheduled to discuss service delivery needs of the community as well as to get a feedback from the Ward Councillor on service delivery challenges.

d. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The area still relies on regravelling and periodic grading of the roads to make themaccessible and user-friendly.

e. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	02 04 01	Sekonye village Springs village Mmamolamodi village
Primary Schools	01 02	Sekonye village Springs village
High-Schools	01	Springs village
Clinics	0	0
Community Hall	0	0
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	01	Springs village

Table41:community facilities in the war

f. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions.These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of

the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range fromshort-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised
- Two water tanks needed at Mphakane village - Need for clinic at Sekonye - Bridge needed at Mosima primary school - Clarity on who qualifies for free basic electricity. - Potholes from Global to Makgato road need special attention.

5.1.7. WARD 07 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Matseke, Ramatjowe, Sekhokho and Sefene.** The ward falls under **Machaka Traditional authority**. The total population in the ward is **10,117** with a total voter registration of **3,957**. The total households in the ward is **2,830.** The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.

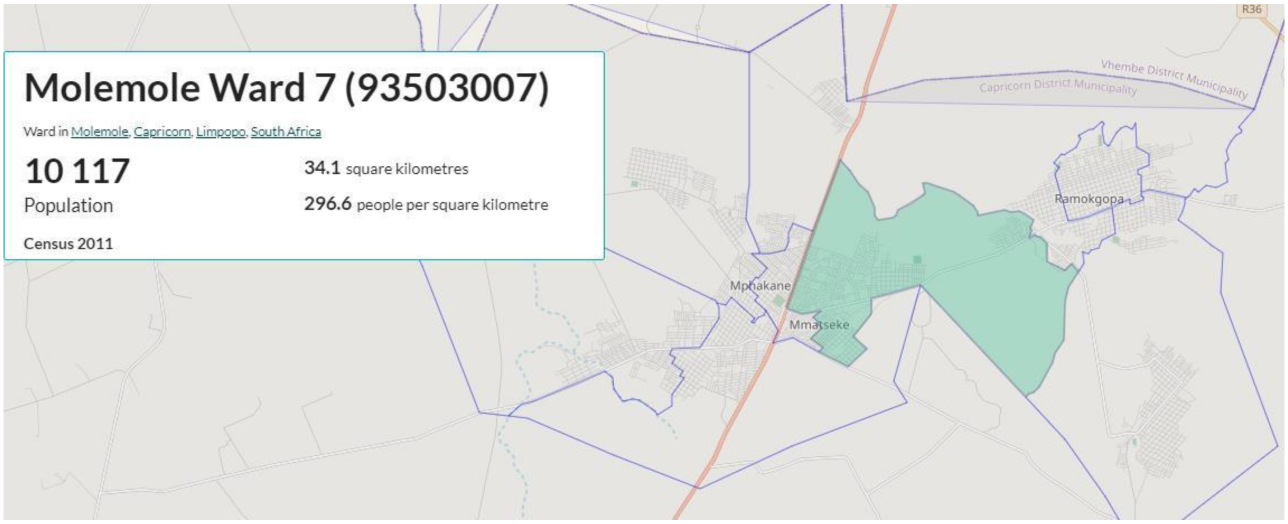


Figure 33:Location of Ward 07 within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Water tankers are also assisting to plugthe shortage of water in the area. Some 26% of the population rely on borehole as a sourceof water.

CDM tanker delivering water during COVID-19

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. All the villages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services as there are no flush toilets in the area. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in theirhouseholds with flushing toilets installed in their homes. A total of **354** households are in need of proper pit toilets. Seventy percent of the population have access to pit latrines without ventilation and 7.4 percent have access to flush or chemical toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The Ward has villages with gravel roads which are maintained and regravelled periodicallyby the municipality. A low level bridge was constructed at Ramatjowe village in 2016 to address challenges during rainy seasons.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	02 04 02 02	Matseke village Sefene village Sekhokho village Ramatjowe village
Primary Schools	02 01	Matseke village Ramatjowe village
High-Schools	01 01	Matseke village Ramatjowe village
Clinics	1	Botlokwa hospital
Community Hall	01	Matseke village
Community safety centre	01 01 01	Sefene village Sekhokho village Ramatjowe village
Shopping Complex/Mall	01	Sefene village

Table 42 :community facilities in the ward

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacityof the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long- term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised
-**Electricity**: There Backlog of electricity in Matseke village Free basic electricity forms are availableat the Municipal offices and arrangements can be made through the ward councillor and ward committees, only household who earn less than R3500.00 or without income qualifies for free basicelectricity. -Community members to take note of cable theft and report it immediately. -Free basic electricity forms are available at the Municipal offices and arrangements can be madethrough the ward Councillor and ward committees -**Water:** -Shortage of water at matseke extension and Seumone Ramatjowe) -.**Roads** -Need for constant grading of roads -**Environment** -Community requested skip loader bin to alleviate the illegal dumping in villages -

5.1.8. *WARD 08 PROFILE*

The ward consists of the following villages: **Sekakene, Mangata, Polatla, Sione, Ribane and Dikgolaneng.** The ward falls under **Machaka Traditional authority**. The total population in the ward is **7,760** with a total voter registration of **4,147**. The total households in the ward is **2,431.**The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.

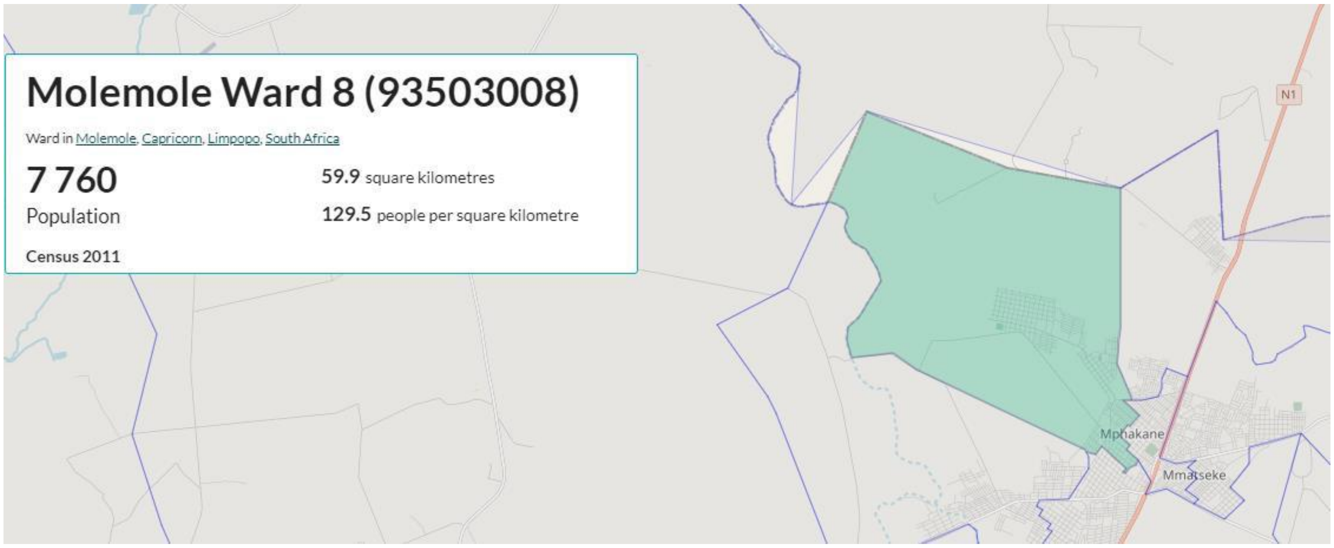


Figure 34 :Location of Ward 08 within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. There is a serious problem of water supply in the area with over 40% of the population relying on water from vendors, 21% fromboreholes and some 3.7% relying on water tankering from the municipality.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. Just over 60% of the population have pit latrines without ventilation and about 100 households have flushing toilets. 4.5% of the population have no access to toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The Ward has villages with gravel roads which are maintained and regravelled periodically by the municipality. In 2015 internal streets for Machaka to Sekakene were upgraded by thelocal municipality.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	02 01 01	Sekakeke Mangata Polata
Primary Schools	03 01 01 01	Sekakene Mangata Polata Dokgolaneng
High-Schools	02	Sekakeke & Polata
Clinics	0	0

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Community Hall	01	Sekakene
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions.These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range fromshort-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised
- There is shortage of water in the ward including the new Stands/extensions due to unavailability ofpump operators. - The community acknowledged the connection of electricity at Sekakene Extension - Need for a bridge at Shapo school, Bohlapa Kolobe - Tarring of Mangata to Sekakene road and Dendron road. - Discontinuation of truck /they must use and alternative road for deliveries in the village as it is adanger to our children and the community as a whole. - Request for CDM and ESKOM representatives to attend the next community meeting in order togive clarity on water related issues and electricity. - Fast tracking of registration of Mangata to sekakene gravel to tar road - Requested youth programmes to be intensified to reduce substance abuse

5.1.9. WARD 09 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Matswaing, Sekhokho, Dipateng, Nyakelang, RDP and Sekhwama**. The ward falls under Machaka Traditional authority. The total population in the ward is **8,042** with a total voter registration of **3,638**. The total households in the ward is **2,090** .The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.

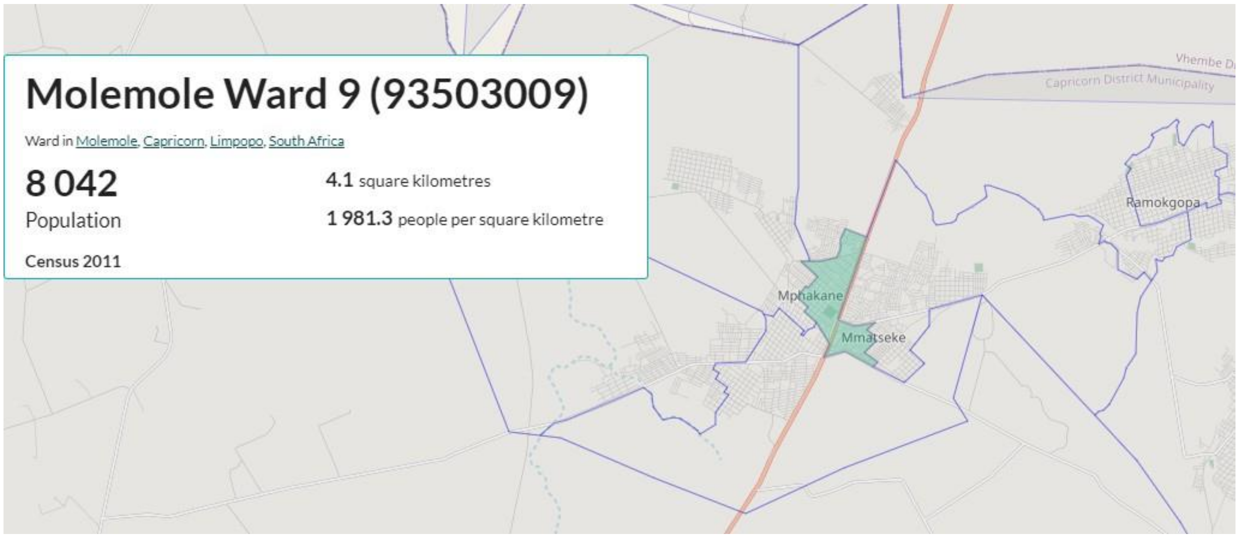


Figure 35:Location of Ward 09 within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services asMolemole municipality is a water services provider. About 1 500 households rely on the district for the supply of water. The Ward is also reliant on boreholes for its water source (33% of the population)

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. A total 83% of the population have pit latrines without ventilation and 3.6% of the population have access to flush or chemical toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The Ward has villages with gravel roads which are maintained and regravelled periodically by the municipality. In 2015 internal streets for Machaka to Sekakene were upgraded by thelocal municipality.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	01 01 01 01 01	Sekhokho village Mphakane village Dipateng village Nyakelane village Itumeleng village
Primary Schools	01	Nyakelane village
High-Schools	01	Nyakelane village
Clinics	01	Sekhwama village
Community Hall	01	Mphakane village
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	1x Thusong service center	Mphakane village (Machaka Tribal Offices)

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

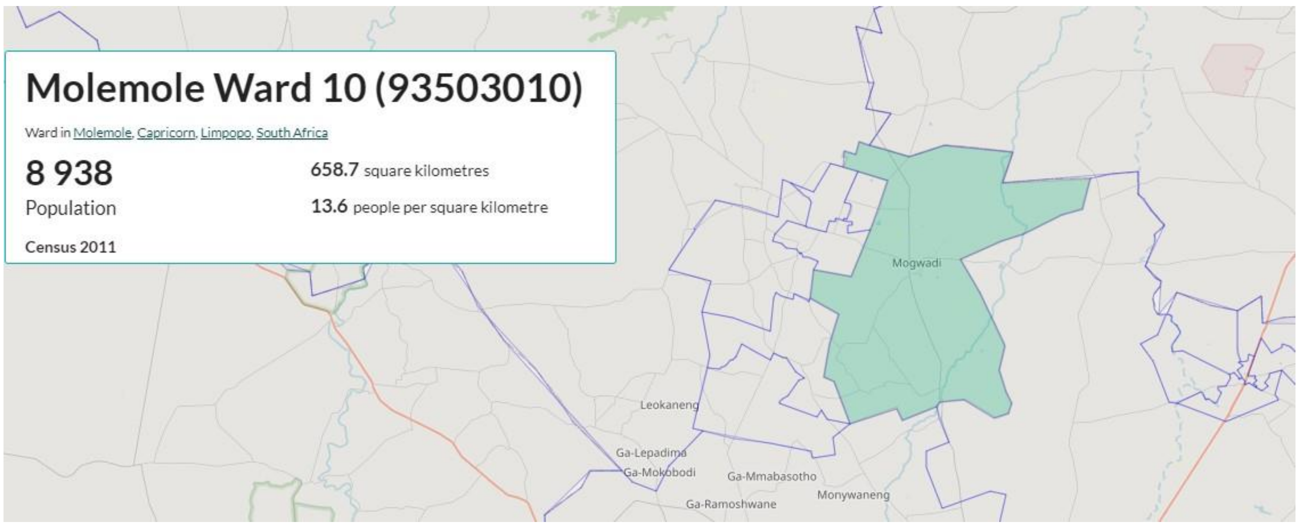
Issues raised

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions.These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

- Any latest development with regard to the project on N1 to Clinic road
- A specific water source for Sekhwama section.
- Need for police patrol in order to minimize crime in the area.
- High mast at sekhwama village
- Skip Loader Bin at sekhwana village
- Request for water project at sekhwama village

5.1.10. WARD 10 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Mogwadi, Makgalong A and B, Marowe and Moletjane**. The ward falls under **Moloto Traditional authority.** The total population in the ward is **8,938** with a total voter registration of **4,011.** The total households in the ward is **2,431**.The increase in the population was after the amalgamation of Molemole and Aganang municipality which brought Marowe and Moletjane to be under Molemole municipality.



Location of Ward 10 within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. 10% and 8% of the population in the Ward rely on Boreholes and Water tankers, respectively.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. About 44% of the population have access to flush toilets, which is mostly in Mogwadi suburb. A further 40% of the population have pit latrines without ventilation and 7.9% have no accessto any toilet.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The backlog of gravel road within the ward is in all villages bar Mogwadi which is the economichub of the municipality. A programme was developed to continuously maintain and regravel the gravel roads in the villages so as to make them user-friendly for the users.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	02 01 02	Marowe village Moletjana village Mogwadi

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Primary Schools	01 01 01	Marowe village Moletjana village Mogwadi
High-Schools	01 01	Marowe village Mogwadi
Clinics	01	Mogwadi
Community Hall	01	Mogwadi
Community safety centre	01	Mogwadi
Shopping Complex/Mall	01	Mogwadi

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacityof the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long- term, depending on the nature of the need.

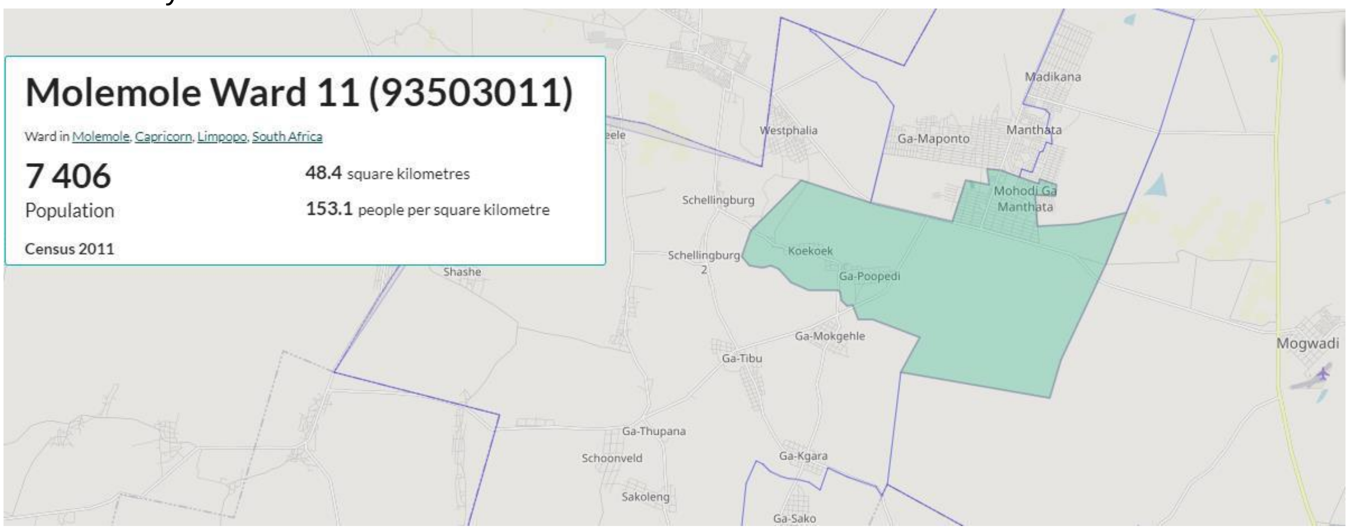
Issues raised

Moletjane village

- Need for a pre-school at Moletjane
- Need for a multi-purpose center of Ward 10,14,15,&16
- Need for grading of roads
- Request for water tinkering
- Challenges with the pump operator at Makgalong village
- Request for addition of pump operator as the village is huge.
- Lack of communication between the municipality and community members
- Clarity on RDP houses previously allocated to Makgalong.
- **Mogwadi**
- Developments of new stands next to EXT 4: The area should be developed with allservices.
- Kataka Keiser Street until the end of EXT 4 Thoka Street, Government Street, BooysensStreet and Lang Street.
- Need for 1 x high mast light next to Rapelego church.
- Need for Shopping Complex
- Need for public toilets at Mogwadi Taxi rank
- Prepared vowing machine for electricity.
- Gravel to Tar of Road D1200
- Need to Upgrade Mogwadi community hall
- Street lights in Mogwadi need to be serviced Mogwadi Clinic should be functional for 24hours and be upgraded to a health center
- **Marowe village**
- Internal street from gravel to surface in the main street
- Re-connection of high mast light and add with electricity in the new extension
- Need for water supply
- Need for low level bridge between Marowe and Makgalong
- Need for clinic at Marowe village
- Need for sanitation facilities

5.1.11. WARD 11 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Sekakene, Mankwe Park and Fatima, Part of Koek-koek and Maupye.** The greater part of the ward falls **under Manthata Traditional authority** whilst the other part (Koek-Koek and Maupye) falls under Moloto traditional authority. The total population in the ward is **7,406** with a total voter registration of **2,863**. The total households in the ward is **1,923** .The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.



Location of Ward 11 within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Thirty two percent of the population in the ward rely on borehole as a source of water and 6% depending on Water Tankers

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. 62% ofthe population have access to pit latrines without ventilation and only 3.1% of have flush toilets, which is mainly by people with financial capacity to construct their own sewerage system.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The ward consists of rural villages with a huge backlog of gravel roads that require periodicmaintenance and regravelling.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	01 01 01 01	Sekakene village Fatima village Maupye village Koekoek village

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Primary Schools	02 01 01	Sekakene village Fatima village Maupye village
High-Schools	01	Mohodi
Clinics	01	Mohodi
Community Hall	01	Mohodi
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacityof the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long- term, depending on the nature of the need.

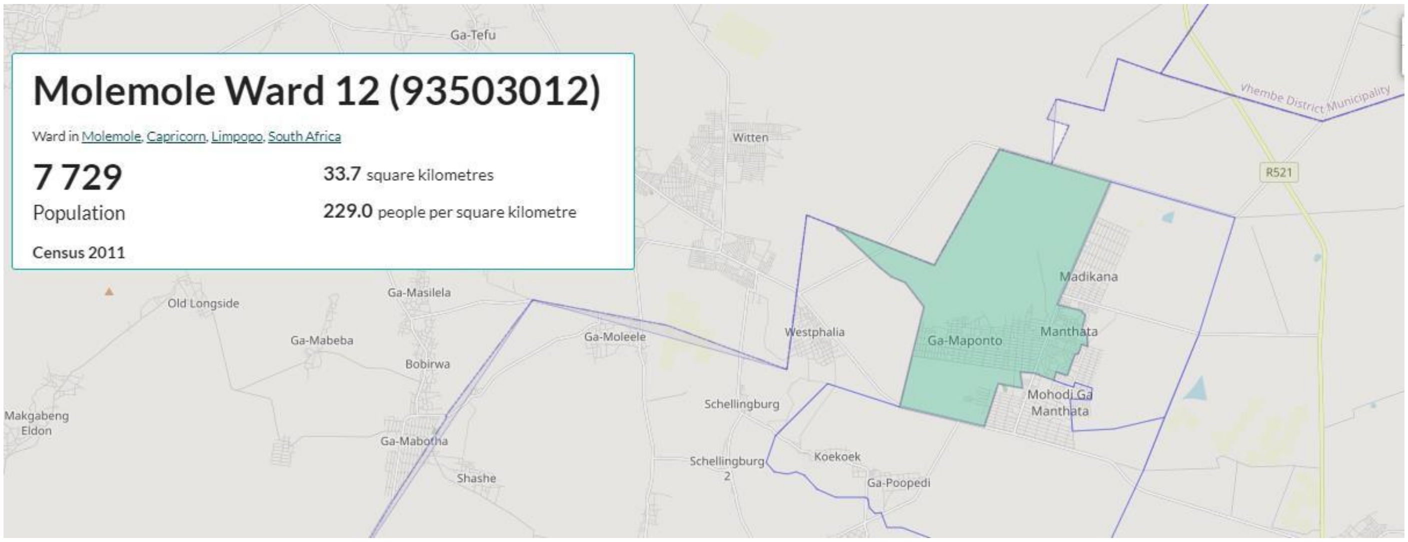
Issues raised
- Need for two boreholes at Fatima and, and Extra borehole and paving at Maupye. - Paving and Bridge between Fatima and Sekakene, From Seshoka to Tribal Office and from Bochumto Fatima Graveyard - Pavement from Kgotloana primary school to the church (Mission House)

Issues raised

- Need for Land Fill Side at Mohodi
- Need for Speed-humps from Ga-Matipana to Ga-Madikana.
- Need for reliable water supply
- Fatima Bridge needs urgent attention.
- Koekoek and Maupye are disadvantaged when it comes to RDP houses and projects allocation .

5.1.12. WARD 12 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages**: Newstand B and Maponto**. The ward falls under **Manthata Traditional authority**. The total population in the ward is **7,729** with a total voter registration of **2,759**. The total households in the ward is **1,886 .**The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.



Location of the Ward within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Like other neighboring Wards this Wardalso relies on water tankers and boreholes as sources of water.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. Eightypercent of the population have access to pit latrines without ventilation and only 1.2% having flush toilets. Lastly, a small number of households (3.1%) do not have any toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

Although the main street in Maponto village has been upgraded to tar road there is still a backlog of gravel road within the villages that require periodic maintenance and regravelling.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	01 01 01	Mpudulle Mankuke Sehlare
Primary Schools	01	Nthlodumela
High-Schools	01	Maponto
Clinics	0	0
Community Hall	01	Maponto village
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacityof the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed

below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised
- Need for Crèche, Home based care at Maponto - Shortage of water for domestic use - Need for pavement to the community hall - Electrification of the New Extension - Need for a primary school at Maponto New Stands - The new RDP Houses have no toilets. - Need for culverts and highmast - Request for Fencing, renovation of Maponto community hall and equipping it with a borehole - Maintatnce of Maponto tar road - Initiation of programmes that will uplift top learners -

5.1.13. WARD 13 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Kofifi, Madikana and Mohodi Newstand B,C & D**. The ward falls under **Manthata Traditional Authority**. The total population in the ward is **7,094** with a total voter registration of **3,229**. The total households in the ward is **1,728**

.The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity. The villages in the ward are havingelectricity with new settlements without electricity. The ward does not have any informal settlements.

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Water is the main challenge in the areadue to persistent breakdowns of infrastructure and non-commitment of pump operators. During breakdowns the community depends on water tankers as a source of water in the area.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. All thevillages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services as there are no flush toilets inthe area. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in theirhouseholds with flushing toilets installed in their homes. 1.2% (or 85) of the households are in need of proper pit toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The municipality has upgraded about four kilometers of road in the ward, mostly in Madikanavillage. Other villages are still having a backlog of gravel roads which are maintained periodically through regravelling and blading.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	03 02	Madikana Village Newstand D
Primary Schools	02 01	Madikana Village Newstand B

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
High-Schools	01	Madikana Village
Clinics	0	0
Community Hall	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions.These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range fromshort-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised
- Water challenges – Shortage, Pump operators, Vandalism of pipes. - Request for District to hire more officials to assist in maintenance of boreholes. - Need for fencing of the Graveyard - Need for Crèche at to News stands - Road challenges: Need to cover exposed pipes, need for gravelling, need for culverts.

Issues raised
- Incomplete RDP houses - Need for Completion of Matipane – Madikana road and gravelling of roads to graveyards. - Request for electricity at New Stands

5.1.14. WARD 14 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Maupye, Koek-koek, Rheiland, Brilliant, Schoenveldt, Bouwlast, Schoonveldt, Brussels, Mokgehle, Overydyk and Westphalia**. Most of the villages are bought farms which are led by the Chairperson. This is unlike some wards whose villages falls under traditional authorities. The total population in the ward is **6,060** with a total voter registration of **3,582**. The total households in the ward is **1, 739.** The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services asMolemole municipality is a water services provider. Boreholes and water tankering are the

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. Fifty percent of the population have pit latrines with and without ventilation and five percent haveaccess to flush or chemical toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The main road from Mohodi to Thupana was upgraded in 2016 which brought relief to the ward. However, the municipality could not finalize the last phase of the project as it was categorized under District road. The municipality does not have powers over district roads. There is however a huge backlog of internal streets within the villages that require periodic maintenance and regravelling.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Pre-schools	10	Mauye,Brilliant,Rheinland,Boulast, Westphalia,Overdyk,Mokgehle,Schellengburg,Lissa and Brussels

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Primary Schools	10	Mauye,Brilliant,Rheinland,Boulast, Westphalia,Overdyk,Mokgehle,Schellengburg,Lissa and Brussels
High-Schools	05	Brilliant, Westphalia, Rheinland and Brussels
Clinics	0	0
Community Hall	01	Brussels
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering thefinancial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised
- **Lissa village** - Need for renovation of Pre-school - Need for Tar road from Ga-Mokgehle to kanana villages. - EPWP employment contracts - **Koekoek B village** - Need for Community hall - Need for Pre-school - Low level bridge or culvets between Koekoek and Broekman villages

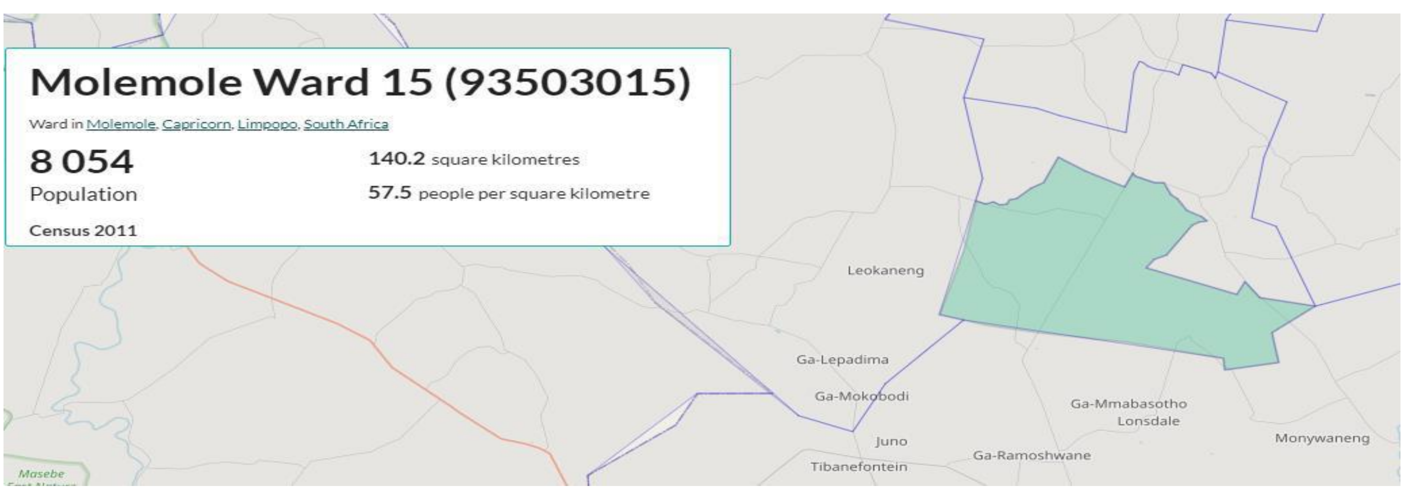
Issues raised
- Need for steel water tank /storage - **Mokgehle village** - Need for water Storage/Steel tank - Need for sanitation facilities and water reticulation - Request for a tarred road (D3459) from Kanana to Westphalia - Need for another water pump operator - **Overdyk/Ga Molele village** - Need for steel water tank - Need for Pre-school - Need for EPWP contracts - **Brussels Village** - Need for Tar road from Mohodi to Thupana (Road D3458) - Expanded public woks - Need fencing for live stock - **Schellengburg A & B village** - Need for low two level bridges - Need for maintenance of boreholes both A and B villages - **Brilliant Community Farm** - Tarred road to link Kanana,Brussels via Schoonveldt,Terbrugge through Brilliant toOverdyk/Bochum - Erection and provision of fire belt to protect the newly erected fence. - Provision of water pipes to connect the currently unused but equipped borehole to improve waterreticulation at Brilliant A (Setlaseng). - Upgrading of internal roads or streets. - Bridge next to Ga Manyelo and brilliant river - **Bouwlust village** - Electrical powered water pump - Tar road from Overdyk to Kanana - Need for community hall - Need for pay point - Need for home based care centers - Need for Bus and Taxi shelters - Need for grading of internal streets - Need for sports fields/facilities - Need for culverts/ low level bridge - **Westphalia village** - Need for community hall - Grading /Paving of internal streets - Need for steel water tank/storage for new extension - Need for EPWP and CWP contracts - Need for culverts or low level bridge - **Schoonveld village**

- Provision of culverts at Ga-Thupana and Witlicht road
- Continuation of tarring of Brussels to Mokgorokgoro road
- Water supply: supply of main pipes and reticulation of water pipes system to all extensions in thevillage.
- Provision of transformer on borehole H11-083
- **RDP houses**: Need for RDP houses and sanitation facilities in all villages
- **Electricity**: Need for electrification of new extension in all villages
- **Health:** Need for health care center or Clinic in the ward

Issues raised
- **Security**: Need for high mast light in all 11 villages for safety and security of residents and also toreduce theft - Need for satellite police station in ward 14 - Need for a Multipurpose centre - **Roads**: Need for grading and maintenance of internal streets in the ward.

5.1.15. WARD 15 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Sako, Kanana, Mohlajeng, Kolopo, Sekuruwe,Machaba Phala and Maribana**. Some villages in the ward falls under Moloto Traditional Authority whereas some villages are bought farms with no traditional authority. The total population in the ward is **8,054** with a total voter registration of **4,067**. The total households in the ward is **2 090** .The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.



Location of the Ward within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Seventeen percent of the population relies on borehole as a source of water and six percent on water tankers from the municipality.Unlike any other wards about 3% of the population from this Ward depends on dams as a source of water.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. All the villages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services as there are no flush toilets in the area. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in theirhouseholds with flushing toilets installed in their homes.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

This ward consists of about six villages and the ward has got a serious need for prioritization for upgrading of the roads. In the meantime themunicipality is maintaining and regravelling the roads to make sure they are accessible anduser-friendly to the public.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	01 01 01 01 01 01	Kanana village Sekuruwe village Maribana village Sako village Mohlajeng village Kolopo village
Primary Schools	01 01 01 01 02	Kanana village Kolopo village Sekuruwe village Maribana village Mohlajeng village
High-Schools	01 01 01	Kanana village Maribana village Mohlajeng village
Clinics	01	Kolopo village
Community Hall	01	Ga-Sako village
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions.These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

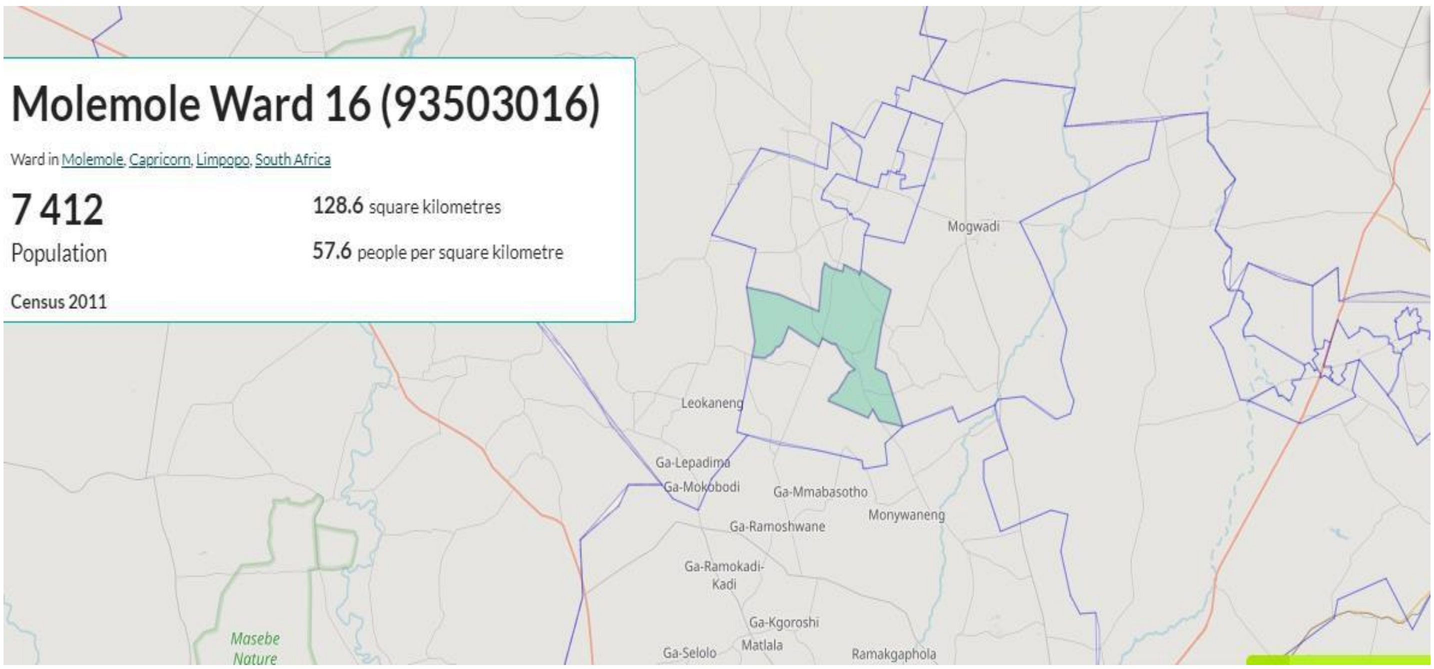
Issues raised
- Sako: Is training only for people who have business or the ones who are interested in starting their business - Demarcation of side: is it only for urban areas or even rural areas. - Project at sako village is it going to be a pavement or gravel to tar road. - Need for school at sako village - How do people leaving with disabilities benefit from the municipality - Grading of internal streets

Issues raised
- There are people from far away villages who collect and pick up stones in the name of Municipalityin Sekuruwe. - Mr Mabote indicated that there is an exposed water pipe next to the School here in

Sekuruwe.

5.1.16. WARD 16 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Masehlong, Mabitsela, Phago, Phaudi and Flora**. The ward falls under **Moloto Traditional authority**. The total population in the ward is **7,412** with a total voter registration of **3,776.** The total households in the ward is **1 915.**The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.



Location of the Ward within Molemole Boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Eighty two percent of the population relies on water from communal taps, 12% relies on borehole as a source of water, and 4%from Dams.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. Seventytwo percent of the population have access to pit latrines without ventilations, 11% have no access to any toilets

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

Most of the villages in the ward still have gravel roads that require periodic maintenance and regravelling. These villages were brought into the municipality following the amalgamation of the former Aganang municipality prior the 2016 local government elections.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	03 03 01 01	Flora village Mabitsela village Masehlong village Phago village

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
	02	Phaudi village
Primary Schools	01 01 01 01	Flora village Masehlong village Phago village Phaudi village
High-Schools	01 01 01 01 01	Flora village Mabitsela village Masehlong village Phago village Phaudi village
Clinics	0	0
Community Hall	0	0
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised
- **Ga-Phago** - Electricity fault after 3 weeks (Need extra Transformer) - Electricity project not complete (Meters boxes are available but working) - **Ga-Phaudi** - No Electricity at the new RDP houses - Need for Water project 2 machines (1 Machine broken), It was reported and nothing has been done this far. Diesel machine was replaced with electricity machine so the community is not able to fix it - Satellite Police station - Electrification at new extension - Extension of water pipes due to new extension (borehole) - Contractors not giving opportunity Local sub-contractors - Dumping site - Indigent **Masehlong** - Need for gravel to tar road - Need for steel tank - Need for community hall. - Request for RDP house - **Phago** - Re-gravelling of the main road - Request for officials to assess the access roads - Move around the budget for calendars to access road - Inspect the grader operators - **Flora** - Re-Gravelling on the main road - Sanitation project not complete - CWP not doing their work - Reservoir / Steel tank leaking - Phase two water project needed - Need for storm water project - **Mabitsela** - Need for High mast - Bridge at Mabitsela - Youth projects needed and support programs /Multipurpose purpose - Inspection/Monitoring of projects - Culverts - Illegal water connections - Request for municipality to inspect the village due to water - Grading at grave yard side

5.1.17. PUBLIC CONSULTATION ON THE DRAFT 2022/2023 IDP/BUDGET

The public was afforded an opportunity to make comment/ inputs on the drfat 2022/2023 IDP/Budget from the 1st April 2022 to 29th April 2022. Further more the Munciipality engaged in physical consultation of the communities in all four clusters. The following the report received per cluster**.**

Cluster 1

Date	**21 April 2022**
Venue	**Eisleben community hall**
Number of attendees	**52 participants**

ISSUES RAISED
❑ **Culvert bridges** ❑ **Continuous upgrading of Roads** ❑ **Damaged pumps and Bursting of pipes** ❑ **Construction of a landfill site in Ramokgopa** ❑ **Continuation of upgrading of Ramokgopa to Eisleben tar Road** ❑ **Need for Sports facility in Morebeng** ❑ **Need for Clinic at Ratsaka village** ❑ **Nthabiseng community hall need to be renovated and be allocated security guards** ❑ **Apollo lights needed at a central place**

Cluster 2

Date	22 April 2022
Venue	Tsherane Multi Purpose centre
Number of attendees	96 participants

Issues raised
❑ Refuse collection (community members are willing to pay) ❑ Culvert Bridges RDP section. ❑ Skip bins at illegal dumping points ❑ Switching on of the street lights on the N1 ❑ Request for construction of Municipal Satellite office around Machaka ❑ Construction of Internal street from Ga-Lebea along Sekakene road to Nyakelang football club soccer ground ❑ Request for construction Eskom satellite office ❑ DLTC and VTS along N1 ❑ Cemetery at Makgato not accessible when it rains ❑ Request bridge at Letjatjana river ❑ Request A road from Malekutu to clinic road ❑ Request that CDM make use of the steel tanks provided at Makgatho village ❑ Incomplete matseke sekhokho water ❑ Construction of Tar road Pholo/Bundu road to N1 ❑ Request Highmast and a tar road at Mabeba ❑ Request free public toilets at Botlokwa shopping complex ❑ Requast tar road along taxi/Bus routes in and around Sekakene Village

Cluster 3

Date	19 April 2022
Venue	Mohodi community hall
Number of attendees	81 participants

ISSUES RAISED
❑ Electrification of Koekoek extension ❑ Highmast in Mokgehle village ❑ Construction of a culvert Bridge between Marowe and Makgalong ❑ Onstruction of a road from R521 to Marowe ❑ Construction Pavement and a bridge to Mohodi cemetery ❑ Construction of Extra borehole at Mokgehle village ❑ Build a storm water in the cemetery street at Fatima village ❑ Construction of Pavement at Newsstand via Kgotloana ❑ Culverts from Mokgehle to broekman ❑ High mast not Mokgehle but maupye school ❑ Extra borehole is for Fatima ❑ Pavement sekane from seshoka to tribal office ❑ Chepape road(from Moshate to tollgate) ❑ There is no water at matipana due to cable theft (request water tanker) ❑ Need for for a road from D1200 via Fatima Grave yard to Madikana Road ❑ Fatima extension request toilets ❑ selective sections in Fatima village have access to water due to valves mulfunction ❑ There is not water Pohotona street ❑ Use fillings to grade roads ❑ Request of water purification system and Honey sucker at Mohodi clinic ❑ Request to stamp Mohodi stadium as the ground as it wet

Cluster 4

Date	20 April 2022
Venue	Brussels community hall
Number of attendees	80 participants

ISSUES RAISED

- ❑ **Gravel Roads are not in good condition especially when it rains**
- ❑ **There are shacks and request RDP house**
- ❑ **Electrification of new stands**
- ❑ **Lack of Water especially in new stands**
- ❑ **There is a partially demolished house in Broekman that needs to be demolished.**
- ❑ **Request fill up the road with material as opposed to re gravelling**
- ❑ **Request police station**
- ❑ **Proposed that circular culverts be replaced with rectangular**
- ❑ **The bridge going through Karabi is not drivable**
- ❑ **Taxi route is not in good condition thupana to schoonveld**
- ❑ **Grading of roads in newsstands**
- ❑ **Maribana highmast not energized**
- ❑ **Culvert bridges at Thupana**
- ❑ **Proposal to use closed schools as clinic at Brillant**
- ❑ **Road Signs not visible (Thupane road)**
- ❑ **There were electricity poles erected but still no connection**
- ❑ **Proposed that the Municipality harvest the water when it rains**
- ❑ **Toilets at cemeteries**

5.1.18. ENGAGEMENT WITH CHILDREN

The municipality has hosted the following events to ensure participation of children:

The 2022/23 Draft IDP and Budget Children's consultations

The consultatation was held on the 9 April 2022 at Eisleben community hall before the closing of submission of comments on the Draft IDP/Budget. A total number 6 schools within the jurisdiction of Molemole Municiplaity attended the event. Teachers from respective schools also attended to give the children moral support.

The purpose of the children's consultation IDP is:

- To make meaningful decisions about public needs and demands especially when it comes to children.
- To ensure that the rights of the children are exercised by making sure that they participate in Municipal

activities and decision making

- To foster active participation of children in government planning and budgeting activities, thereby preparing them as future leaders of society

The aim and objective is:

- To provide a platform for children between 12 and 16 years of age from all corners of the Municipality to reflect issues of leadership and civic participation through dialogue.
- To ensure that children are prioritized in mobilizing, allocating and spending of society's resources.
- To ensure that children understand and exercise their rights but not abuse them at the same time.
- To create a platform of engagement where the voices of children can be heard directly from them by those who provide services to them but also for children to commit to their own responsibilities

Issues raised
- Shortage of water in schools - Lack of high mast lights in schools for evening studies - The need for well equipped school libraries - The need for provision of computers and tablets for learners in schools - Protection against bullying - Continuous awareness on powers and functions of the three spheres of government, especially a municipality - Support for further education and training and other job creation projects. -

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 1 : SPATIAL RATIONALE

Activities related to Spatial Rationale

Ensure orderly planning of settlements through:

- Spatial Planning Land Use Management- Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act and the National Environment Management Act
- Building control – National Building Regulation and Building Standards Act
- Geographic Information System- Mapping
- Land Surveying – Land Survey Act

Strategic objectives and main activities for spatial rationale

Priority area:	Strategic objective for the KPA	Strategies per priority area	Focus areas/main activities
Spatial rationale	To manage and coordinate spatial planning within the municipality	Implementation n of the Spatial Planning and land Use Management Act	• Spatial Planning stakeholder engagements • Building control and management • Facilitate Issuing of business permits

	Promotion of orderly development through integrated spatial planning	• Demarcation of sites • Compilation of Precinct Plan • Survey of existing settlements • Development of land use schemes • Installation of sign boards

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 2. : BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE

2.1 Community Services

The department of community services is composed of two (2) divisions, i.e.

- Library and Information Services
- Traffic & Licensing
- Environmental Management
- Waste Management

Strategic objectives and main activities for spatial rationale

Priority area:	Strategic objective for the KPA	Strategies per priority area	Focus areas/main activities
Waste & Environmental Management	To provide sustainable waste & environmental management services	• Bulk refuse containers. • Skip Loader Truck • 2x transfer stations with a buy- back centre at Mohodi and Botlokwa Ga-Machaka.	• Procurement of additional Sekwena. • Procurement of an additional Skip Loader Truck
Environmental management practices	To provide a better environmental management	Beautification of Mogwadi town	• Landscapping and Planting of trees along the road from the Mogwadi town entrance
Traffic, Licensing & law Enforcement	To comply with relevant traffic & licensing legislation	Safer roads and improved drivers' and vehicle fitness.	• Construction of a DLTC & VTS • Procurement of a traffic equipment(Alco-test machine)

2.1Technical and Infrastructure Services

Activities related to Infrastructure Services

- Road and Storm water infrastructure services
- Management of Sport infrastructure services

- Management of Municipal Infrastructure grant
- Management of Integrated National Electrification program and Energy Efficiency Demand Side Management grant
- Electricity and Mechanical Services
- Water Provision Services
- Project Management and Maintenance of Infrastructure

Strategic objectives and main activities for spatial rationale

Priority area:	**Strategic objective for the KPA**	**Strategies per priority area**	**Focus areas/main activities**
Road and Storm water Infrastructure	To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development	To improve/upgrade municipal roads and storm water infrastructure & maintenance	• Upgrading of road infrastructure • Maintenance of storm water infrastructure services • Maintenance of gravel roads through continuous blading
Project Management			• Monitoring of MIG funded projects • Preparation of progress on MIG project implementation • Management of sector funded projects
Electricity and Mechanical Services		Provision of electricity to formal residential properties in both urban and rural areas	• Installation and -maintenance of smart meters • Monitoring of Electricity grant funding (INEP) • Installation of High mast and Street lights • Monitoring of illegal connections • Maintenance of electricity infrastructure • Maintenance of municipal fleet

Priority area:	Strategic objective for the KPA	Strategies per priority area	Focus areas/main activities
Water services	To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development	To ensure continuous and sustainable water supply	• Delivery of water in emergencies • Maintenance of water reticulation infrastructure • Procurement of equipment and tools for maintenance of water infrastructure

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 3 : LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Activities related to Infrastructure Services

- Tourism development
- Development and Capacity building of for Local SMMEs
- Graduate development for Agricultural sector
- Coordination of Local Economic Forum

Strategic objectives and main activities for Local Economic Development

Priority area:	Strategic objective for the KPA	Strategies per priority area	Focus areas/main activities
Local economic development	Ensure continuous stakeholders engagements for creation of conducive environment for new innovation and initiatives as stipulated in the LED Strategy	Ensure continuous stakeholders engagements for creation of conducive environment for new innovation and initiatives	• Identification of projects as per LED strategy • Identification and lobbying of stakeholders to support the Municipal initiatives • Coordination of job creation opportunities stats and reporting
		To continuously provide support to the SMME's through formation of partnerships with key stakeholders	• Create database of SMME's • Screening, needs analysis and skills audit of the SMME's • Develop skills development programmes and Identification of training • Facilitation and coordination of key economic stakeholders

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 4 : FINANCIAL VIABILITY

Activities related to financial viability

- Budget and Reporting
- Revenue Management
- Expenditure Management
- Supply chain management services

Strategic objectives and main activities for spatial rationale

Priority area:	Strategic objective for the KPA	Strategies Per Priority Area	Focus areas/main activities
Budget and Reporting	To Ensure Sound And Stable Financial Management	Continuous preparation, monitoring, Review and implementation of annual budget	• Compilation of the Annual Financial Statements • Preparation of Draft Annual Budget and Adjustment budget • Oversee implementation of MSCOA system • Compilation of In-year monitoring reports
Supply chain Management		To manage the Supply Chain Management processes in a fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost-effective manner	• Asset Management in line with Grap requirements • Development and Monitoring of Annual Procurement Plans • Inventory Management • Compilation of SCM performance reports
Revenue Management	To Ensure Sound And Stable Financial Management	To have a seamless integration for all revenue management, municipal financial systems and Property Valuation system.	• Implementation of Debt collection and credit control policy • Development of General and Supplementary valuation rolls • Ensure maximum collection of Billed revenue • Audit of Municipal properties

Priority area:	Strategic objective for the KPA	Strategies Per Priority Area	Focus areas/main activities
Expenditure Management		To ensure payment of municipal creditors the correct amounts due within the stipulated timeframe	• Payroll Management • Compilation of Retention register • Compilation of UIF registers • Management of Petty cash • Vat reconciliation reports

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 5: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Activities related to Good Governance and Public participation

- Integrated Development Planning and Ward Based Planning
- Organizational and Individual Performance Management
- Municipal Outreach and Public Consultations
- Legal and Compliance services
- Community outreach and stakeholder engagement
- Governance Structures: Audit Committee, Risk Committee and Performance Management Committees

Strategic objectives and main activities for spatial rationale

PRIORITY AREA:	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE FOR THE KPA	Strategies Per Priority Area	FOCUS AREAS/MAIN ACTIVITIES
Integrated Planning and Development	To ensure that institutional arrangements are transparent, efficient and effective to ensure that good governance & public participation is sustained and enhances transparency and accountability	To manage and coordinate the development and review of IDP/Budget within the municipality	• IDP rep forums • IDP/Budget Reviews • Ward Based Planning
Performance Management system		Provision of an accountable & Transparent municipality through effective public participation and coordination of administration, council and committees	• Development and Review of SDBIP • Quarterly, Mid-year and Annual Performance monitoring and reporting • Back to Basic reports
Internal Audit and Risk Management			• Audit Action plans • Steering committee meetings • Performance Audits • Audit committee meetings • Risk committee meetings • Fraud prevention strategies
Communications	To ensure that institutional arrangements are transparent, efficient and effective to ensure that good governance & public participation is sustained and enhances	Provision of an accountable & Transparent municipality through effective public participation and coordination of administration, council and committees	• Media Enquiries • Website content management • Social media • Municipal branding and corporate Identify
Special Programmes			• HIV/AIDS awareness campaigns • Women and Children • Youth • The Elderly

PRIORITY AREA:	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE FOR THE KPA	Strategies Per Priority Area	FOCUS AREAS/MAIN ACTIVITIES
	transparency and accountability		• People living with Disabilities
Legal Services and Compliance services			• Legal support and advisory services • Contract Management services • Contingent Liabilities • Legal representation

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 6 : MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Activities related to transformation and organizational development

- Administration and Auxiliary services
- Human Resource Management and Development
- Information and Communication Technology
- Council support Services

Strategic objectives and main activities for spatial rationale

Priority area:	Strategic objective per KPA	Strategies per priority area	Focus areas/main activities
Administration	Provide an accountable and transparent municipality through sustained public participation, coordination of administration and council committees	Ensure administrative support to municipal units through continuous institutional development and innovation	• Complaints Management • Registry • Thusong Service Centres and Batho Pele • Security Management Services • Customer Care • Fleet Management • Provision of office Furniture
Human Resource Management		To develop HR policies aligned with the goals of the municipality	• Recruitment and Selection • Training and Development • Labour relations • Development and enforcement HR policies
Information and Communication Technology	Provide an accountable and transparent municipality through sustained public participation, coordination of administration and council committees	• Provide an effective and ICT services to all users. • To manage provision and maintenance of ICT infrastructure.	• ICT software licenses services • Maintenance and Support on ICT Infrastructure • Implementation of ICT Governance framework • Provision of ICT Infrastructure
Council Support Services		Coordination of council committees and public participation	• Coordination of council and committee meetings • Coordination of ward committee support programmes • Maintenance of records related to council activities • Coordination of ward report back sessions

6. Strategies and Projects

6.1. KPA 1 MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR SPATIAL RATIONALE

	MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR SPATIAL RATIONALE										
Outcome 9:				**Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System**							
Outputs				**Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning, and support** **Improving access to basic services** **Implementation of the community works programme** **Actions supportive of human settlement outcome**							
Key Strategic Organizational Objectives				**To manage and coordinate spatial planning within the municipality**							
Project no.	**Priority Area**	**Key performance indicator**	**Proposed Project**	**Location**	**MTERF Targets**			**MTERF Budget (R)**			**Source of Fundin g**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
LED&P-001-2022/23		Number of settlements demarcated	Demarcation of sites	**Ward 10**	Demarcation of 230 sites	Demarcation of 240 sites	Demarcation of 250 sites	471 600	492 350	514 506	Own Funding

6.2. MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR SERVICE DELIVERY

MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY												
Outcome 9:			**Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System**									
Outputs:			**Improve access to basic services**									
Key Strategic Organizational Objectives:			**To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development**									
Project No.	**Priority Area**	**Key Performance Indicators**	**Proposed Project**	**Location**	**MTERF Targets**			**MTERF Budget (R)**			**Source of Funding**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
TECH-001-2022/23	**Roads and Storm water Infrastructure**	Number of Culvert Bridges Constructed	Construction of Culvert Bridges.	**2,3, 6**	Construction of 3 x Culvert Bridges in Ramokgopa Cluster	Construction of 4 x Culvert Bridges in Machaka Cluster	Construction of 4 x Culvert Bridges in Manthata Cluster	3 000 000	4 500 000	5 000 000	Own Funding
TECH-002-2022/23		Number of road kilometers constructed	Upgrading of Mogwadi Internal Street from Gravel to Surface	**Ward 10**	Design for Upgrading of Mogwadi internal streets 3.7kms Upgrading of Mogwadi Internal Street from Gravel to Surface by 600m	Upgrading of Mogwadi internal streets 2km	Upgrading of Mogwadi internal streets 1.1km	R 4 000 000	R 14 700 100	R 11 383 619	MIG/Own funding

MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY											
Outcome 9:			**Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System**								
Outputs:			**Improve access to basic services**								
Key Strategic Organizational Objectives:			**To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development**								
Project No.	**Priority Area**	**Key Performance Indicators**	**Proposed Project**	**Location**	**MTERF Targets**			**MTERF Budget (R)**			**Source of Funding**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
TECH -003-2022/23	**Roads and Storm water Infrastructure**	Number of road kilometers constructed	Upgrading of Maupye internal streets	**Ward 11**	Design for Upgrading of Maupye internal streets 3.1km Upgrading of Maupye internal streets 1.5km	No target	No target	12 014 381	0	0	MIG
TECH -004-2022/23		Number of Culvert Bridges Constructed	Upgrading of Ga-Sako internal streets	**Ward 15**	Upgrading of Ga-Sako internal streets 1.7km	No Target	No Target	13 788 019	0	0	MIG
TECH - 05-2022/23		Number of road kilometers constructed	Upgrading of Mokgehle Internal Street from Gravel to Surface	**Ward 14**	Design for Upgrading of Mokgehle internal streets 3 km Upgrading of Mokgehle internal streets 1.4km	Upgrading of Mokgehle internal streets 1.6km	No Target	12 000 000	11 900 000	0	MIG

MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY											
Outcome 9:			**Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System**								
Outputs:			**Improve access to basic services**								
Key Strategic Organizational Objectives:			**To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development**								
Project No.	**Priority Area**	**Key Performance Indicators**	**Proposed Project**	**Location**	**MTERF Targets**			**MTERF Budget (R)**			**Source of Funding**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
TECH-006-2022/23		Number of office blocks extended	Extension of Mogwadi office block	**Ward 10**	Construction of the Extension of Mogwadi Office Block.	Construction of the Extension of Mogwadi Office Block.	No target	2 000 000	2 000 000	0	Own Funding

MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY											
Outcome 9:			**Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System**								
Outputs:			**Improve access to basic services**								
Key Strategic Organizational Objectives:			**To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development**								
Project No.	**Priority Area**	**Key performance indicator**	**Project name**	**Location**	**MTERF Targets**			**MTERF Budget (R)**			**Source of Funding**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
TECH-007-2022/23		Number of High Mast Lights Installed	Supply and Installation of High Mast Lights	**Ward 5, 9, 13**	Supply and Installation of 3 High Mast Lights	Supply and Installation of 6 High Mast Lights	Supply and Installation of 6 High Mast Lights	1 850 000	3 800 000	3 900 000	Own Funding
TECH-008-2022/23	**Electricity Services**	Number of Substation and power transformers Supplied and installed	Supply delivery and installation of Mini substations and power transformers.	**Ward 1, 10**	Supply delivery and installation of one Mini substation and two power transformers.	Supply and delivery of 5 power transformers for Mogwadi	No target	2 7000 000.00	1 800 000.00	0	Own Funding
TECHOP-001-2022/23	**Internal Audit**	Percentage of internal audit queries addressed	Internal Audit action plan	**Molemole Wide**	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding

TECHO P-002-2022/23	**AG Action Plan**	Percentage of AG Action Plan implemented	Implementation of AG action Plan		100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
TECHO P-003-2022/23	**Risk Management**	Percentage of Risk register implemented	Implementation of Risk Register		100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
TECHO P-004-2022/23	**Council resolutions**	Percentage of Council resolutions implemented	Implementation of Council resolutions		100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
TECHO P-005-2022/23	**AC resolutions**	Percentage of Audit Committee resolutions implemented	Implementation of Audit Committee resolutions		100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding

MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY											
Outcome 9:			**Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System**								
Outputs:			**Improving access to basic services** **Implementation of the community works programme**								
Key Strategic Organizational Objectives:			**To provide sustainable waste & environmental management services** **To comply with relevant traffic & licensing legislation**								
Project No.	**Priority Area**	**Key performance indicator**	**Project Name**	**Location**	**MTERF Targets**			**MTERF Budget (R)**			**Source of Funding**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
COMM-001-2022/23	Waste Management	Number of feasibility studies compiled	Feasibility study for construction of Morebeng DLTC **And VTS**	**Ward 1**	Feasibility study for construction of Morebeng DLTC And VTS	No target	No target	500 000	0	0	Own funding
COMM-002-2022/23		Number of feasibility studies compiled	Feasibility study for construction of Mogwadi DLTC	Ward 10	Feasibility study for construction of Mogwadi DLTC	No target	No target	500 000	0	0	Own funding
COMM-003-2022/23		Number of Skip loader trucks procured	Procurement of Skip loader truck		1x Skip loader truck procured	No target	No target	2 200 000	0	0	

MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY											
Outcome 9:			**Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System**								
Outputs:			**Improving access to basic services** **Implementation of the community works programme**								
Key Strategic Organizational Objectives:			**To provide sustainable waste & environmental management services** **To comply with relevant traffic & licensing legislation**								
Project No.	**Priority Area**	**Key performance indicator**	**Project Name**	**Location**	**MTERF Targets**			**MTERF Budget (R)**			**Source of Funding**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
COMM-OP-002-2022/23	**AG Action Plan**	Percentage of AG Action Plan implemented	Implementation of AG action Plan	**Molemole Wide**	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
COMM-OP-003-2022/23	**Risk Management**	Percentage of Risk register implemented	Implementation of Risk Register		100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
COMM-OP-004-2022/23	**Council resolutions**	Percentage of Council resolutions implemented	Implementation of Council resolutions		100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding

MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY											
Outcome 9:			**Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System**								
Outputs:			**Improving access to basic services** **Implementation of the community works programme**								
Key Strategic Organizational Objectives:			**To provide sustainable waste & environmental management services** **To comply with relevant traffic & licensing legislation**								
Project No.	**Priority Area**	**Key performance indicator**	**Project Name**	**Location**	**MTERF Targets**			**MTERF Budget (R)**			**Source of Funding**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
COMM-OP-005-2022/23	**AC resolutions**	Percentage of Audit Committee resolutions implemented	Implementation of Audit Committee resolutions	**Molemole Wide**	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding

6.3. KPA 3: MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT											
Outcome 9:			**Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System**								
Outputs:			**• Improving access to basic services • Implementation of the community works programme • Actions supportive of human settlement outcome;**								
Key Strategic Organizational Objectives:			**To create a conductive environment and ensure support to key economic sectors(agriculture, tourism ,manufacturing ,and SMME'S)within the municipality**								
Project No.	**Priority Area**	**Key performance indicator**	**Proposed Project**	**Location**	**MTERF Targets**			**MTERF Budget (R)**			**Source of Funding**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
LED&P-002-2022/23	Local Economic Development	Number of LED forum meetings held	Coordination of LED Forum meetings	Municipal wide	Coordination of 4x LED Forum meetings	Coordination of 4x LED Forum meetings	Coordination of 4x LED Forum meetings	83 840	87 529	91 468	Own Funding
LED&P-03-2022/23		Investment opportunities and economic development Package	Investment opportunities and economic development Package		No target	100 Investment opportunities and economic development Package developed	100 Investment opportunities and economic development Package developed	0	550 000	600 000	Own funding
LED&P-04-2022/23		Number of SMMEs Supported	LED Support and SMME's Development		2 SMMEs supported	2 SMMEs supported	2 SMMEs supported	200 000	208 800	218 196	Own funding

MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT											
Outcome 9:			**Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System**								
Outputs:			**• Improving access to basic services • Implementation of the community works programme • Actions supportive of human settlement outcome;**								
Key Strategic Organizational Objectives:			**To create a conductive environment and ensure support to key economic sectors(agriculture, tourism ,manufacturing ,and SMME'S)within the municipality**								
Project No.	**Priority Area**	**Key performance indicator**	**Proposed Project**	**Locatiom**	**MTERF Targets**			**MTERF Budget (R)**			**Source of Funding**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
LED&P-005-2022/23		Number of emerging farmers mentored	Agricultural Skills development and mentorship		40 emerging farmers mentored	40 emerging farmers mentored	40 emerging farmers mentored	314 400	328 234	343 004	AgriSeta/Own Funding
LED&P-006-2022/23		Number of assorted seeds distributed	Procurement and Distribution of assorted seeds		Assorted seeds distributed to 500 beneficiaries	Assorted seeds distributed to 500 beneficiaries	Assorted seeds distributed to 500 beneficiaries	767 942	801 732	837 809	
LED&P-007-2022/23		Percentage of Job opportunities facilitated/ coordinated	Job opportunities facilitated/ coordinated		100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own funding

6.4. KPA 4 MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR FINACIAL VIABILITY

<table>
<tr><th colspan="11">MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR FINANCIAL VIABILITY</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Outcome 9:</td><td colspan="8">Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Outputs:</td><td colspan="8">Administrative and financial capability</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Key Strategic Organizational Objectives:</td><td colspan="8">To ensure sound financial management and self-sustainable organization</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Project No.</td><td rowspan="2">Priority Area</td><td rowspan="2">Key performance indicator</td><td rowspan="2">Proposed Project</td><td colspan="3">MTERF Targets</td><td colspan="3">MTERF Budget (R)</td><td rowspan="2">Source of Funding</td></tr>
<tr><td>2022/23</td><td>2023/24</td><td>2024/25</td><td>2022/23</td><td>2023/24</td><td>2024/25</td></tr>
<tr><td>BNT-001-2022/23</td><td>Revenue Managem ent</td><td>Number of General Valuation roll developed.</td><td>Development of the General valuation roll</td><td>1 Valuation Roll developed</td><td>1 Valuation Roll developed</td><td>No Target</td><td>468 000</td><td>468 000</td><td>468 000</td><td>Own funding</td></tr>
<tr><td>BNT-002-2022/23</td><td></td><td>Percentage of Revaluation and Unbundling Of all the Infrastructure Assets</td><td>Revaluation and Unbundling Of all the Infrastructure Assets</td><td>100%</td><td>100%</td><td>100%</td><td>1 300 000</td><td>1 350 000</td><td>1 400 000</td><td>Own Funding</td></tr>
<tr><td>BNT-003-2022/23</td><td></td><td>Number of asset verification system to conduct asset verification for movable and immovable assets procured</td><td>Procurement of asset verification system to conduct asset verification for movable and immovable assets</td><td>Procurement of asset verification system</td><td>No Target</td><td>No Target</td><td>500 000</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Own funding</td></tr>
</table>

MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR FINANCIAL VIABILITY										
Outcome 9:			**Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System**							
Outputs:			**Administrative and financial capability**							
Key Strategic Organizational Objectives:			**To ensure sound financial management and self-sustainable organization**							
Project No.	**Priority Area**	**Key performance indicator**	**Proposed Project**	**MTERF Targets**			**MTERF Budget (R)**			**Source of Funding**
				2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
BNT-004-2022/23	**Budget and Reporting**	Number of Annual Financial Statements (AFS) compiled	Compilation of Annual Financial Statements	Compilation of 2021/22 Annual Financial Statements	Compilation of 2022/23 Annual Financial Statements	Compilation of 2023/24 Annual Financial Statements	1 200 000	1 350 000	1 400 000	Own Funding
BNTOP-001-2022/23	**Internal Audit**	Percentage of internal audit queries addressed	Internal Audit action plan	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
BNTOP-002-2022/23	**AG Action Plan**	Percentage of AG Action Plan implemented	Implementation of AG action Plan	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
BNTOP-003-2022/23	**Risk Management**	Percentage of Risk register implemented	Implementation of Risk Register	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding

MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR FINANCIAL VIABILITY										
Outcome 9:			**Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System**							
Outputs:			**Administrative and financial capability**							
Key Strategic Organizational Objectives:			**To ensure sound financial management and self-sustainable organization**							
Project No.	**Priority Area**	**Key performance indicator**	**Proposed Project**	**MTERF Targets**			**MTERF Budget (R)**			**Source of Funding**
				2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
BNTOP-004-2022/23	**Council resolutions**	Percentage of Council resolutions implemented	Implementation of Council resolutions	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
BNTOP-005-2022/23	**AC resolutions**	Percentage of Audit Committee resolutions implemented	Implementation of Audit Committee resolutions	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding

6.5. KPA 5 MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION											
Outcome 9:			**Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System**								
Outputs:			**Administrative and financial capability Deepen democracy through a refined ward committee model**								
Key Strategic Organizational Objectives:			**To ensure that institutional arrangements are transparent, efficient and effective to ensure that good governance & public participation is sustained and enhances transparency and accountability**								
Project No	**Priority Area**	**Key performance indicator**	**Proposed Project**	**Location**	**MTERF Targets**			**MTERF Budget (R)**			**Source of Funding**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
MM-001-**2022/23**	**Communication**	Number of Diaries printed	Printing and Distribution of Municipal Diaries	**Municipal Wide**	1000 Diaries printed and distributed	1000 Diaries printed and distributed	1000 Diaries printed and distributed	184 301	192 411	200 069	Own Funding
MM-002-**2022/23**		Number of Calendars printed and distributed	Printing and Distribution of Municipal Calendars		2000 Calendars printed and distributed	2000 Calendars printed and distributed	2000 Calendars printed and distributed	180 256	188 187	196 656	Own Funding
MM-003-**2022/23**		Number of Newsletters printed and distributed	Printing and Distribution of Newsletters		1500 Newsletters printed and distributed	1500 Newsletters printed and distributed	1500 Newsletters printed and distributed	209 600	218 822	228 669	Own Funding

MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION											
Outcome 9:			**Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System**								
Outputs:			**Administrative and financial capability** **Deepen democracy through a refined ward committee model**								
Key Strategic Organizational Objectives:			**To ensure that institutional arrangements are transparent, efficient and effective to ensure that good governance & public participation is sustained and enhances transparency and accountability**								
Project No	**Priority Area**	**Key performance indicator**	**Proposed Project**	**Location**	**MTERF Targets**			**MTERF Budget (R)**			**Source of Funding**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
MM-004-**2022/23**		Number of IDP documents printed	Printing and Distribution of IDP documents		300 IDP documents printed	300 IDP documents printed	300 IDP documents printed	209 600	218 822	228 669	Own Funding
MM-005-**2022/23**		Number of Annual Reports documents printed	Printing and Distribution of Annual Reports documents		300 Annual Report documents printed	300 Annual Report documents printed	300 Annual Report documents printed	209 600	218 822	228 669	Own Funding
MM-006-**2022/23**	**Communication**	Percentage of municipal activities and notices publicised and marketed.	Marketing, Publicity and Advertising	**Municipal Wide**	100% Municipal Activities and notices marketed, advertised and publicised	100% Municipal Activities and notices marketed, advertised and publicised	100% Municipal Activities and notices marketed, advertised and publicised	429 680	448 586	468 772	Own Funding

MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION											
Outcome 9:			**Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System**								
Outputs:			**Administrative and financial capability** **Deepen democracy through a refined ward committee model**								
Key Strategic Organizational Objectives:			**To ensure that institutional arrangements are transparent, efficient and effective to ensure that good governance & public participation is sustained and enhances transparency and accountability**								
Project No.	**Priority Area**	**Key performance indicator**	**Proposed Project**	**Location**	**MTERF Targets**			**MTERF Budget (R)**			**Source of Funding**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
MM-008-2022/23	**Special Focus Programmes**	Number of Youth Support programmes coordinated	Coordination of Youth Support Programmes	**Municipal Wide**	2 Youth Support Programmes coordinated	2 Youth Support Programmes coordinated	2 Youth Support Programmes coordinated	138 520	144 615	151 123	Own Funding
MM-009-2022/23		Number of women and children programmes Coordinated.	Coordination of Women & Children Programmes		3 Women and Children Programmes Coordinated	3 Women and Children Programmes Coordinated	3 Women and Children Programmes Coordinated	245 194	255 983	267 502	Own Funding
MM-010-2022/23		Number of disability programmes coordinated	Coordination of Support programmes for People living with Disabilities		3 Disability Support Programmes coordinated	3 Disability Support Programmes coordinated	3 Disability Support Programmes coordinated	57 696	60 235	62 946	
MM-011-2022/23		Number of older persons programmes coordinated	Coordination of Older persons Support programmes		3 Older Persons Support Programmes coordinated	3 Older Persons Support Programmes coordinated	3 Older Persons Support Programmes coordinated	73 360	76 588	80 034	Own Funding

MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION											
Outcome 9:			**Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System**								
Outputs:			**Administrative and financial capability** **Deepen democracy through a refined ward committee model**								
Key Strategic Organizational Objectives:			**To ensure that institutional arrangements are transparent, efficient and effective to ensure that good governance & public participation is sustained and enhances transparency and accountability**								
Project No.	**Priority Area**	**Key performance indicator**	**Proposed Project**	**Location**	**MTERF Targets**			**MTERF Budget (R)**			**Source of Funding**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
MM-012-2022/23	**Special Focus Programmes**	Number of Local AIDs Council meetings coordinated	Coordination of Local Aids Council meetings	**Molemole Wide**	4 Local AIDS Council meetings coordinated	4 Local AIDS Council meetings coordinated	4 Local AIDS Council meetings coordinated	185 925	194 105	202 840	Own Funding
MMOP-001-2022/23	**Internal Audit AG Action Plan**	Percentage of internal audit queries addressed	Internal Audit action plan		100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
MMOP-002-2022/23		Percentage of AG Action Plan implemented	Implementation of AG action Plan		100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding

MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION											
Outcome 9:			**Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System**								
Outputs:			**Administrative and financial capability** **Deepen democracy through a refined ward committee model**								
Key Strategic Organizational Objectives:			**To ensure that institutional arrangements are transparent, efficient and effective to ensure that good governance & public participation is sustained and enhances transparency and accountability**								
Project No.	**Priority Area**	**Key performance indicator**	**Proposed Project**	**Location**	**MTERF Targets**			**MTERF Budget (R)**			**Source of Funding**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
MMOP-003-2022/23	**Risk Management**	Percentage of Risk register implemented	Implementation of Risk Register	**Molemole Wide**	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
MMOP-004-2022/23	**Council resolutions**	Percentage of Council resolutions implemented	Implementation of Council resolutions		100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
MMOP-005-2022/23	**AC resolutions**	Percentage of Audit Committee resolutions implemented	Implementation of Audit Committee resolutions		100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding

6.6. KPA 6 MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGETS FOR MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT											
Outcome 9:			**Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System**								
Outputs:			**Administrative and financial capability**								
Key Strategic Organizational Objectives:			**Provide an accountable and transparent municipality through sustained public participation, coordination of administration and council committees.**								
Project No.	**Priority Area**	**Key performance indicator**	**Proposed Project**	**Location**	**MTERF Targets**			**MTERF Budget (R)**			**Source of Funding**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
CORP-001-2022/23	Administration	Number of municipal buildings deployed with Security personnel	Provision of Security services	Municipal Wide	Provision of 24/7 security services in 08 municipal buildings	Provision of 24/7 security services in 08 municipal buildings	Provision of 24/7 security services in 08 municipal buildings	7 514 975	7 845 633	8 198 687	Own Funding
CORP-02-2022/23		Percentage of required office furniture items procured	Procurement of Office Furniture		100% of required office furniture items procured	100% of required office furniture items procured	100% of required office furniture items procured	200 000	300 000	300 000	Own Funding

MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGETS FOR MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT											
Outcome 9:			**Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System**								
Outputs:			**Administrative and financial capability**								
Key Strategic Organizational Objectives:			**Provide an accountable and transparent municipality through sustained public participation, coordination of administration and council committees.**								
Project No.	**Priority Area**	**Key performance indicator**	**Proposed Project**	**Location**	**MTERF Targets**			**MTERF Budget (R)**			**Source of Funding**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
CORP-004-2022/23	**Human Resource Management**	Number of Councillor training programmes coordinated	Training of Councillors	**Municipal Wide**	4 Councillor training programmes coordinated	4 Councillor training programmes coordinated	4 Councillor training programmes coordinated	400 000	417 600	436 392	Own Funding
CORP-005-2022/23		Number of Employees training programmes coordinated	Training of Employees		5 Employees training programmes coordinated	5 Employees training programmes coordinated	5 Employees training programmes coordinated	524 000	547 056	571 674	Own Funding
CORP-006-2022/23		Number of fire extinguishers serviced and maintained	Service and maintain the fire extinguishers		30 fire extinguishers serviced and maintained	30 fire extinguishers serviced and maintained	30 fire extinguishers serviced and maintained	31 387	32 769	34 243	Own Funding

MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGETS FOR MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT											
Outcome 9:			**Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System**								
Outputs:			**Administrative and financial capability**								
Key Strategic Organizational Objectives:			**Provide an accountable and transparent municipality through sustained public participation, coordination of administration and council committees.**								
Project No.	**Priority Area**	**Key performance indicator**	**Proposed Project**	**Location**	**MTERF Targets**			**MTERF Budget (R)**			**Source of Funding**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
CORP-007-2022/23	Council Support	Number of ward committee training programmes coordinated	Training of Ward Committee members		Coordination of 2x ward committee training programmes	Coordination of 2x ward committee training programmes	Coordination of 2x ward committee training programmes	500 000	522 000	545 490	Own Funding
		Number of Ward committee conferences held	Ward committee conference		1x Ward committee conference held	No target	Notarget	943 200	984 701	1 029 012	
CORPOP-001-2022/23	**Internal Audit**	Percentage of internal audit queries addressed	Internal Audit action plan		100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own funding

MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGETS FOR MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT											
Outcome 9:			**Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System**								
Outputs:			**Administrative and financial capability**								
Key Strategic Organizational Objectives:			**Provide an accountable and transparent municipality through sustained public participation, coordination of administration and council committees.**								
Project No.	**Priority Area**	**Key performance indicator**	**Proposed Project**	**Location**	**MTERF Targets**			**MTERF Budget (R)**			**Source of Funding**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
CORPO P-002-2021/22	**AG Action Plan**	Percentage of AG Action Plan implemented	Implementation of AG action Plan	**Municipal Wide**	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
CORPO P-003-2022/23	**Risk Management**	Percentage of Risk register implemented	Implementation of Risk Register		100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
CORPO P-004-2022/23	**Council resolutions**	Percentage of Council resolutions implemented	Implementation of Council resolutions	**Molemole Wide**	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding

MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGETS FOR MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT											
Outcome 9:			**Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System**								
Outputs:			**Administrative and financial capability**								
Key Strategic Organizational Objectives:			**Provide an accountable and transparent municipality through sustained public participation, coordination of administration and council committees.**								
Project No.	**Priority Area**	**Key performance indicator**	**Proposed Project**	**Location**	**MTERF Targets**			**MTERF Budget (R)**			**Source of Funding**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
CORPOP-005-2022/23	**AC resolutions**	Percentage of Audit Committee resolutions implemented	Implementation of Audit Committee resolutions		100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding

CHAPTER SEVEN: INTERGOVERNMENTAL INTEGRATION

7. Integration Phase

As outlined above the Integrated Development Plan seeks to promote integration by balancing the economic, ecological and social pillars of sustainability without compromising the institutional capacity required in the implementation, and by coordinating actions across sectors and spheres of government. The development agenda of Molemole Municipality is to be understood and carried into the ambit of the broader international, national, provincial and district agenda.

Section 24 (1) and (2) of the Municipal Systems Act provides the legislative framework for the enhancement of co-operative governance in municipal planning. The Act states the following:

- "(1) The planning undertaken by a municipality must be aligned with, and complement, the development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities and other organs of state so as to give effect to the principles of cooperative government contained in section 41 of the Constitution.
- (2) Municipalities must participate in national and provincial development programmes as required in Section 153(b) of the Constitution."

Molemole municipality involved Capricorn District Municipality, Limpopo COGHSTA, and Limpopo department of education, public works, Transport during the IDP review process to ensure we keep to the spirit of intergovernmental alignment both horizontally and vertically. This section of the IDP will outline he short and long-term investments of the district, provincial and national spheres of government on infrastructure development and service improvements within our municipal space. The other spheres of government were interacted with during the Municipal IDP Representative Forum sessions, IDP public participation drives and the Management/Council Strategic planning sessions. The municipality had also participated in the forums organized by the spheres of government in order to understand their short to long-term infrastructure investments within Molemole space. These investment commitments are outlined below

CDM INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES DEPARTMENT: 2022/2023 – 2024/2025 PROJECT LIST AND AND MTERF BUDGET AND TARGETS

WATER P ROJECTS: MOLEMOLE LOCAL M UNICIPALITY													
INFR-37	Phasha Water Supply	Construction of Water supply project	Molemole Ward 3	Percentage construction of water supply project Number of household with water access	None	5% construction of water supply project. 0 households with water access	10% construction of water supply project. 0 households with water access	Nil	870 000	8 696 000	MIG	CDM	BAR
INFR-38	Sefene Water Supply	Construction of Water supply project	Molemole Ward 7	Percentage construction of water supply project Number of household with water access	None	10% construction of water supply project. 0 households with water access	15% construction of water supply project. 0 households with water access	Nil	870 000	17 391 000	MIG	CDM	BAR

INFR-39	Ratsaka Water Supply	Construction of Water supply project	Molemole Ward 1	Percentage construction of water supply project Number of household	30% construction of water supply project. 0 households	100% construction of water supply project. 900 households	None	13 043 000	17 099 000	Nil	MIG	CDM	BAR
				with water access	with water access	with water access							
INFR-40	Rosenkrantz Water Supply	Construction of Water supply project	Blouberg LM Ward 22	Percentage construction of water supply project Number of household with water access	50% construction of water supply project. 0 households with water access	100% construction of water supply project. 746 households with water access	None	15 652 000	20 375 000	Nil	MIG	CDM	BAR
TOTAL B UDGET: WATER PROJECTS: MOLEMOLE LOC AL MUNICIPALITY								28 695 000	39 214 000	26 087 000			
DPEMS-23	EPWP Coordination	EPWP work opportunities created	CDM	Number of EPWP work opportunities created (MIG, WSIG & Equitable	1243 EPWP work opportunities created (MIG, WSIG & Equitable	1245 EPWP work opportunities created (MIG, WSIG & Equitable	1247 EPWP work opportunities created (MIG, WSIG &	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	MIG/ WSIG/ Equitable share projects	CDM	N/A

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION: 2022/2023 – 2024/2025 PROJECT LIST AND AND MTERF BUDGET AND TARGETS

Project no.	Project / Programme Name	Total Project Cost	Total Expenditure to date from previous years	Main appropriation (22/23)
EDDP184/249	KHUNWANA PRIMARY	13517000	10266246	946228
LE19DPW00003	Kgarahara\ Secondary	10000000	1435442	2000000
LE19DPW00005	Letheba Secondary	7200000	164057	2000000
LE19DPW00008	Masedi Primary	7200000	164506	2000000
LE19DPW00013	Rasema Secondary	7200000	1450786	2000000
LE19DPW00015	Seale Secondary School	11740000	1505057	4000000
LE19DPW00016	Seripa Secondary School	7100000	164057	2000000
LE19TMT17015	Ikageleng Primary	2000000	51919	220
LE19TMT17027	M.E Makgato Secondary	2760000	901959	300
LE19TMT17114	Rev M.P Malatji Primary School	3000000	315765	2000000
LE20IDT09008	Kgwadu Primary School	12400000	0	220
LE20IDT09007	Ivy Park Primary School	8400000	0	101

DEPARTMENT OF ROADS: 2022/2023 – 2024/2025 PROJECT LIST AND AND MTERF BUDGET AND TARGETS

Project no.	**Project / Programme Name**		**Total Project Cost**	**Total Expenditure to date from previous years**	**Main appropriation (22/23)**
LDPWRI-ROADS/18003	3year Household Routine Roads Maintenance at Molemole Municipality		44623767	46776931	10000000
RAL/T1036	RAL/T1036 Maintenance of P54/1 Munnik		30000000	0	2332200
RAL/T1004	RAL/T1004 Ramokgopha		39000000	0	8750000

DEPARTMENT OF SPORTS ARTS AND CULTURE: 2022/2023 – 2024/2025 PROJECT LIST AND AND MTERF BUDGET AND TARGETS

Project no.	Project / Programme Name	Total Project Cost	Total Expenditure to date from previous years	Main appropriation (22/23)
2014/15-RAM	CONSTRUCTION OF RAMOKGOPA LIBRARY	500000	7855141	600000

AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT: 2022/2023 – 2024/2025 PROJECT LIST AND AND MTERF BUDGET AND TARGETS

Project no.	Project / Programme Name	Total Project Cost	Total Expenditure to date from previous years	Main appropriation (22/23)
LDARD443	Molemole Service Centre	28000000	36080259	2800000
LDARD665	Potato-bellt Development Gamolele Development West	4000000	0	1850000
LDARD677	Makhamotse	270000	0	270000